



13th National Strategic Conference on Policies & Development Analysis

University of Nigeria,
Nsukka, Nigeria



CONFERENCE PROCEEDINGS

Theme: Effective Strategies for Security,
Industrialization & Sustainable Economic
Development in Nigeria

9th - 10th October, 2025

978-978-61370-2-5



13TH NATIONAL STRATEGIC CONFERENCE ON POLICIES & DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS

VENUE: UNIVERSITY OF NIGERIA, NSUKKA

THEME

Effective Strategies for Security, Industrialization & Sustainable Economic Development in Nigeria

DATE: Thursday 9th - Friday 10th October, 2025

TIME: 10:00am

CONFERENCE CONTACT

Ekekwe, Ezinwanne

Social Sciences Unit, School of General Studies
University of Nigeria, Nsukka

CONFERENCE PEER REVIEW PANEL

Prof. Elizabeth Adebayo

MAUTECH, Nigeria

Prof. Thomas Traynor

Wright State University, USA

Prof. Fatile Jacob Olufemi

Lagos State University, Nigeria

Prof. Lars Kolvereid

Bodo Graduate School of Business, Norway

Prof. Chukwuemeka J. Diji

*Deputy Vice-Chancellor
Research, Innovations, Consultancy & Extension,
Kampala International University*

Prof. Kabuoh Margret

Babcock University, Nigeria

Assoc. Prof. Alozie, Elsie Nkemdilim

*Dept. of Home Sci./Hospitality Mgt &
Tourism, Michael Okpara University of
Agriculture, Abia State*

Assoc. Prof. Bassey Anam

*Institute of Public Policy and Admin.
University of Calabar, Nigeria*

Dr. Olugbemi, Peter Wusu

*Michael Otedola College of Primary
Education, Lagos State, Nigeria*

**Sr. Prof. Ezeh Mary-Noelle Ethel
Ngozi**

*Chukwuemeka Odumegwu Ojukwu
University, Anambra State, Nigeria*

SECRETARIAT:

+2348174380445; +2348060601893

Email: ecorecession@gmail.com

Website: www.internationalpolicybrief.org

ISBN: 978-978-61370-2-5

© International Institute for Policy Review and Development Strategies | October, 2025

All right reserved under the International Copyright Law. This Book of Abstract, its cover design and content may not be used or produced in any manner without written permission from the International Institute for Policy Review and Development Strategies | IIPRDS.



13TH NATIONAL STRATEGIC CONFERENCE ON POLICIES & DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS

VENUE: UNIVERSITY OF NIGERIA, NSUKKA

CONFERENCE PROGRAMME

DAY ONE: Thursday 9th October, 2025

Conference Briefing via Google Meet	- 9:00am - 9:30am
Online Visual Presentation via Google Meet	- 9:30am - 1:00pm
WhatsApp Video Presentations	- 3:00pm - 4:00pm

DAY TWO: Friday 10th October, 2025

Conference Briefing via Google Meet	- 9:00am - 9:30am
Online Visual Presentation via Google Meet	- 9:30am - 1:00pm
WhatsApp Video Presentations	- 3:00pm - 4:00pm

Guidelines for Manuscript Submission

Important Notice

Submitting your manuscript for assessment and publication in any of the International Journal Series means that your work has not been published elsewhere in any other journal, book or in a book chapter, be it printed online (except in the form of an abstract or an academic thesis). The editor(s) of the journal(s) have the right to edit or to alter all contribution, but authors of the submitted work will receive proof before the publication of their work.

Submission of Manuscripts

Manuscript should be submitted to the Editor in Chief, typed in English with Times New Roman font size 12, doubled space with 1" margin at all sides of A4 paper. Manuscripts should not exceed 14 pages. Articles for publication should be sent to the Editor, International Standard Research Publishing through the journal.

E-mail: ecorecession@gmail.com

Manuscript should be legibly written with clear symbols, drawings, photographs, chemical structures to ensure clarity and easy reproduction. Authors are urged to pay attentions to tables, figures and references which should be done in the correct format and appropriately cited in the main text.

Format of Paper

The paper should include: Title, author(s) name(s) (surname in full) and address (es), an abstract not exceeding 250 words, a few key words and the main paper. The main paper should have an Introduction, Materials and Methods, Results and Discussion, Tables and Figures, Plates, Conclusion, Acknowledgment, References. If the paper has more than one author, the first on the list is the Correspondence author.

References

The reference style should be APA format.

Review Process

Articles for publication will be peer reviewed by 2 or 3 reviewers to ensure accuracy. Guided by the reviewer's comment on a paper, the decision of the Board is final.

Copyright

Upon acceptance of a paper by the journal, the author(s) have automatically transferred copyright of the paper to International Standard Research Publishing. The transfer will ensure widest possible dissemination of information.

Charges

Upon acceptance of a paper for publication, the corresponding author must submit the corrected paper and pay a publication fee of USD100 only for online and hard print copy, **USD50** for only online publication. Corresponding authors shall receive one copy of the published Journal and could also download articles from the Journal's website.

Publication Ethics and Publication Malpractice Statement

Publication decisions: The editor is responsible for deciding which of the articles submitted to the journal should be published. The editor may be guided by the policies of the journal's editorial board and constrained by such legal requirements as shall then be in force regarding libel, copyright infringement and plagiarism. The editor may confer with other editors or reviewers in making this decisions.

Confidentiality: The editor and any editorial staff must not disclose any information about a submitted manuscript to anyone than the corresponding author, reviewers, potential reviewers, other editorial advisers, and the publisher, as appropriate.

Institutional website: www.internationalpolicybrief.org

Contents

	Abstracts Title/Author(s)/Institutions	
1.	Cholera & Typhoid Outbreak as Public Health Problem in Yauri Local Government Area, of Kebbi State, Nigeria <i>¹Muhammad Garba Yauri & ²Mustapha Salisu Imam</i>	1
2.	Youth Entrepreneurship in Nigeria: Challenges, Opportunities, and The Case For a Unified Coalition <i>¹Saaka, Daniel Ngutor, ²Owoeye, Elizabeth Oyinkansola, ³Odeyemi, Olusola Olatunbosun, & ⁴Raji Olayanju Kazeem</i>	11
3.	Substance Abuse in Katsina Metropolis, Commonly Abuse Substances and Consequences <i>Auwal Ibrahim Abubakar</i>	19
4.	The Impact Of Food Insecurity On The Health Conditions Of Vulnerable Individuals: A Study Of Batsari Local Government Area Of Katsina State <i>¹Dikko Dalhatu & ²Muhammad Garba Yauri</i>	32
5.	Health Expenditure, Life Expectancy and Economic Growth in Nigeria <i>¹Oniyide A.O., ²Odeyemi, O.O., ³Raji, O. K., ⁴Akanbi M. I., & ⁵Olatinwo G.K.</i>	41
6.	Financial Literacy as Determinants of Financial Well-being Among Nigerian Households: An Empirical Evidence <i>Maigana Amsami</i>	59
7.	Public Sector Reforms and Bureaucratic Efficiency: Nigerian Experience <i>Agnes Ubana Enang</i>	78
8.	Entrepreneurship in Creative Arts Education: A Tool For Security and National Development in Nigeria. <i>Ojinmah O. Nelson</i>	94
9.	Illegal Refining of Crude Oil in Nigeria Niger Delta Region: Emerging New Social Dynamics <i>¹Onyeché, Chinwendu, ²Deedam Dorka Godbless, ³Nse-Abasi Edighienyong & ⁴Lilian O. Itoje-Akpokiniovo</i>	102

Contents

	Abstracts Title/Author(s)/Institutions	
10.	Impact of Social Media on Mental Health and Self-esteem Evidence from Katsina Metropolis, Katsina State) <i>Sabitu Mohammed Daura</i>	114
11.	Policy Gaps and Local Innovation: An Assessment of The Performance of Community Watch Corps (CWCS) in Filling State Security Vacuums in Katsina Central Senatorial District <i>¹Ishaq Usman Karofi & ²Bashir Hassan Danladi</i>	130
12.	Availability and Utilization of Resources Discovery Services in Academic Libraries in Delta State <i>¹Njuku, Sheila Uchenna, ²Nwachokor, Maureen I., ³Okonkwo, Emmanuel & ⁴Okwudibe Ernest</i>	148



BOOK OF PROCEEDINGS



13TH NATIONAL STRATEGIC CONFERENCE ON POLICIES & DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS

VENUE: UNIVERSITY OF NIGERIA, NSUKKA | 9TH - 10TH OCTOBER, 2025

CHOLERA & TYPHOID OUTBREAK AS PUBLIC HEALTH PROBLEM IN YAURI LOCAL GOVERNMENT AREA, OF KEBBI STATE, NIGERIA

¹Muhammad Garba Yauri & ²Mustapha Salisu Imam

^{1&2}Department of Sociology,
Al-Qalam University, Katsina

Abstract

This paper investigated the factors that lead to recurring outbreaks of cholera and typhoid which constitute major public health problem in Yauri LGA, Kebbi State. The paper has explained what accounted for the outbreak of cholera and typhoid in July 2024. The study has the following objectives: (a) To identify the factors that led to the outbreak of cholera and typhoid (b) To identify people who contacted with cholera and typhoid (c) To provide a possible means of eradicating another cholera and typhoid in the nearest future. Survey method was used to elicit information from selected respondents. A questionnaire was the instrument used, and 366 questionnaires were distributed to the respondents, and Five (5) Key Informant Interviews (KII) and In-depth Interviews (IDI) were the method used in the study. Cost of Illness Theory were the study's main theoretical guides. Some of the findings indicates that unhygienic water, open toilets, and open suck-away are the factors that contribute for the occurrence of cholera and typhoid in Yauri. The study recommends that, the Kebbi State Government and Local Government should put their eyes on public health community to conduct they work rigorously and if they cut individuals with offence of open toilet, open suck-away should sanction that person. In conclusion, the Kebbi State Government should put monthly sanitation in each local government of kebbi state, doing that will reduce the incidence and outbreak of airborne and waterborne disease in the State.

Keywords: *Cholera, Public health, Typhoid*

Introduction

Water (H₂O) covers more than 71% of the surface of the earth, and that is the reason for it being called 'The Blue Planet', USGS, (2021). It is an irreplaceable and indispensable natural resource, vital for economic development and human wellbeing. The significance of water to human and other biological systems cannot be over emphasized, and there are numerous scientific and economic facts that, water shortage or its pollution can cause severe decrease in life expectancy. Julien & Griffith (2020). The quality of drinking water is a powerful environmental determinant of health. Gbenga & Seun (2024). Consumption of quality water serves as a pillar for preventing water-borne diseases such as typhoid, and cholera (WHO, 2019), thus, the provision of safe water is of great concern in most developing countries (Pritchard et al, 2025). Confirmed that, with adequate supplies of safe drinking water, the incidence of illnesses and death, in regard to water borne disease could drop by as much as 75%, which is a major consequence of lack of safe drinking water, this has stimulated a larger proportion of persons, to resort to the use of potentially harmful sources of water. The implication of this is that people are exposed to cycles of innumerable water borne diseases such as typhoid and cholera. UNICEF, (2022).

The World Health Organization (2022) estimated that globally, about 1.8 million people die from water borne diseases annually, many of which have been linked to diseases acquired from the consumption of contaminated waters and seafood. Persons with compromised immune systems, such as those with AIDS, are especially vulnerable to waterborne infections such as typhoid and cholera, including those infections that are self-limiting and typically not threatening to healthy individuals. Kgalushi et al., (2022) UNICEF, (2020) reports that 884 million people in the world use unimproved or contaminated drinking water source, and estimates that in 2015. Over 80 percent of people with unimproved or unsafe drinking water live in rural areas, about 2.6 billion, almost half the population of the developing world, do not have access to adequate safe drinking water, which has resulted to water borne diseases such as typhoid and cholera. Typhoid and cholera is one of the main causes of diarrhoea. In 1997, a total of 118349 typhoid cases and 5853 deaths were reported to WHO by countries of the African Region. World Health Organization (2020). By the end of 2005, the number of typhoid cases notified from the Region had increased to 125018 (94.8% of the total 131943 typhoid cases reported globally). However, the number of typhoid-related deaths reported from the region had decreased to 2230 (98.2% of the 2272 typhoid deaths reported globally). According to World Health Organization (2021), "globally, the actual number of typhoid cases is known to be much higher; the discrepancy is the result of underreporting and other limitations of surveillance systems, such as inconsistency in case definition and lack of a standard vocabulary. The underreporting could be due to fear, among the notifying countries, of the potential negative impact on their tourism industry and export of commodities. In 2007, various countries around the world notified 178677 cases of typhoid and 4033 typhoid deaths to the World Health Organization (WHO). About 62% of those cases and 56.7% of deaths were reported from the WHO African Region alone. To date, no study has been undertaken in the Region to estimate the economic burden of typhoid for use in advocacy for its prevention and control.

Statement of the Research Problem

Cholera and typhoid are crucial health challenges in some part of the world, particular among people with low income. The study identified the main factors contributing to the outbreak of cholera and typhoid. It found that unsafe drinking water, unhygienic environment, poor cooking areas, absence of refuse disposal sites, unclean food storage, and unsanitary food production areas are the major causes of cholera and typhoid. The study found the area have many culvert through which rainwater flows during the rainy season. This water carries a lot of debris into the river, and nearly half of the people rely on this water for their daily activities, such as drinking, cooking, and washing. However, because no chemicals are provided to purify the water and make it hygienic, it leads to the spread of waterborne diseases.

Conceptual Explication

Cholera: According Smith (2024). Cholera is caused by the bacterium *Vibrio cholera* and can lead to severe diarrhoea and dehydration. The disease spreads rapidly in areas with poor sanitation and inadequate access to clean water. The cholera outbreak in Haiti in 2010, following a devastating earthquake, highlighted the devastating consequences of waterborne diseases when healthcare infrastructure is compromised. Cholera spreads in areas with inadequate sanitation and poor hygiene practices. The primary modes of transmission is through contaminated Water, cholera bacteria can thrive in water contaminated with fecal matter or sewage that contains the bacterium.

Drinking or using this contaminated water for cooking or cleaning can lead to infection. Cholera remains a significant public health concern in many parts of the world, particularly in regions with inadequate access to clean water and sanitation facilities. Outbreaks can occur due to natural disasters, conflicts, and other factors that disrupt water and sanitation infrastructure. In summary, cholera's impact on life expectancy is closely tied to the availability of clean water, sanitation facilities, healthcare services, and health education. Efforts to prevent and control cholera outbreaks can contribute to improving the overall health of populations and extending life expectancy, especially in Yauri where prone to waterborne diseases.

Public Health: According to encyclopedia refers to the science and art of preventing disease, prolonging life, and promoting health through the organized efforts and informed choices of society, organizations, public and private communities, and individuals.

Typhoid Fever: According Crump (2022). Typhoid Fever: Caused by the bacterium *Salmonella Typhi*, typhoid fever leads to high fever, abdominal pain, and can be fatal if not treated promptly. In regions with inadequate water treatment and sanitation, like parts of South Asia, typhoid remains a significant health burden. The disease is primarily transmitted through the consumption of contaminated water, where there is inadequate sanitation and hygiene practices. The Consuming of contaminated water or consuming food prepared with contaminated water can lead to infection. The symptoms of typhoid fever can vary in severity. They typically appear 6 to 30 days after exposure, which includes, High fever, often gradually increasing, Weakness and fatigue, Abdominal pain and discomfort, Headache, Loss of

appetite, Constipation or diarrhoea, Rose-coloured spots on the chest and abdomen, Enlarged spleen and liver and Delirium or confusion (in severe cases).

In summary, typhoid fever's impact on life expectancy or the outbreak as public health problem in Yauri is closely linked to the availability of unclean water, poor sanitary environment, environmental degradation, pollution, contaminated food, poor public health workers serve as a pillar towards contribution of outbreak of cholera and typhoid. Efforts to prevent and control cholera, typhoid through vaccination, improve water and sanitation infrastructure, health education, and healthcare access can contribute to healthier populations and extended life expectancy, and supervision should be taken by the public health worker for open toilet, suck-away and food production that is not secured and clean.

The Factors that led to the Outbreak of Cholera and Typhoid

The primary modes of transmission are through contaminated Water. Cholera bacteria can thrive in water contaminated with fecal matter or sewage that containing the pathogen. Drinking or using this contaminated water for cooking, as well as consuming contaminated food, unwashed fruit, or raw eggs can lead to infection. This may result in a high number of deaths among individuals residing in the communities. The flows of water from different communities in Yauri to river site is a determinant factor that contributes significantly to the spread of illnesses in the community.

People who contacted with Cholera and Typhoid

Cholera and typhoid remain a significant public health concern in many parts of the world, particularly in regions with inadequate access to clean water and sanitation facilities. These determinants contribute to the highest prevalence of cholera and typhoid in areas with poor hygiene, where individuals living in such conditions are more likely to contract these diseases. In 2024, Yauri was hit by a severe outbreak of cholera and typhoid, leaving half of the community sick. Both general and private hospitals were overwhelmed with patients, while others were infected received treatment in their homes. The estimated number of individuals infected during the cholera and typhoid pandemic was three hundred and sixty-six individuals (366).

Possible Means of Eradicating another Cholera and Typhoid in the nearest Future

The Kebbi State Government and Local Government in particular should provide appropriate measures, which may include the following; establishing waste disposal sites in each area where refuse is dumped into culvert due to the absence of proper facilities; recruiting health officers in the local government to supervise areas where open defecation, uncovered soak-aways, or unhygienic food storage are found; and sanctioning the owners of such premises. Nonetheless, the households should ensure they sleep under mosquito nets and keep their cooking areas clean to prevent eating contaminated food or drinking unsafe water. If anyone notices symptoms of typhoid or cholera, they should quickly go to the hospital for appropriate treatment.

Theoretical Framework

The study adopted cost-of-illness theory as the best approach to assess this phenomenon.

The theory which was profound by Anderson in the year (1927). The theory tries to explain how individuals who live at squalor environment tend to affect with several diseases unlike people who reside at hygienic place tend to remain healthier. The theory seeks to explain how individuals living in squalid environments are more susceptible to various diseases compared to those residing in hygienic settings, who are more likely to remain healthier. It further emphasizes the quantification of the economic burden of illness on individuals, which often arises from the absence of essential resources needed to meet basic needs. The cost of illness theory offers valuable insights into the relationship between disease burden and its implications for the life expectancy. In the context of Yauri, a Local Government Area in Kebbi State characterized by extensive river systems, the reliance on untreated and unhygienic water resources has heightened vulnerability to waterborne diseases and kidney-related complications. Empirical evidence indicates that Yauri records one of the highest incidences of kidney infections in Kebbi State, a trend strongly associated with the consumption of unsafe drinking water.

Research Design

The study adopted both phenomenological and quantitative methodologies to identify the cholera & typhoid outbreak as public health problem within Yauri. The sample size consisted of individuals who had contracted cholera or typhoid in the study area, including both survivors and those who died from the following diseases; Diarrhoea, Malaria, and Fever. The number of those who were infected with the following are Three Hundred and Sixty-Six (366) individuals. This approach is generally considered a reliable method for evaluating responses from participants. Questionnaire were completed by affected individuals and health facilities, while interview were conducted with five (5) selected community stakeholders who had relevant knowledge and experience to provide valuable insights to the researcher.

Study Area

Yauri, historic kingdom and traditional emirate, Kebbi state, Northwestern Nigeria. The kingdom was probably founded by the Reshe (Gungawa) people. The date of its founding is unknown, but by the mid-14th century it was considered one of the most important of the *banza bakwai* (the “seven unsanctioned states” of the Hausa-speaking peoples). A political power struggle took place between Yauri and Zaria (emirate), both Hausa-speaking groups, over the governmental control of the Seven Hausa States. Yauri lost the struggle and Zaria was then recognized as comprising the Seven True Hausa States. Yauri, however, became known as the “seven illegitimate states” of the Hausa peoples. The walls of its first capital, Bin Yauri (Birnin Yauri, Ireshe Bino, Ireshe) traditionally said to date from the 10th century have long been in ruins. Yauri's 5th and 11th kings (Yauri and Jerebana II, respectively) are both credited with establishing Islam as the state religion (Yandaki et al, 2014).

Table 1: Factors that led to the outbreak of Cholera and Typhoid

Contaminated food	Frequency	Percentage%
Foods	104	28.5
Drinking contaminated water	117	31.9
Raw eggs	92	25.1
Unwashed fruits	41	11.2
No response	12	3.3
Total	366	100

Source: Field Work (2025).

Among the 104 respondents indicate food, 31.9% identified drinking contaminated water, 25.1% reported the consumption of raw eggs, and 41% indicated eating unwashed fruits as common practices, while 3.3% provided no response. These findings suggest that the consumption of unsafe food and water resource is prevalent in the study area, thereby serving as a significant contributing factor to the transmission of cholera and typhoid.

A Key Informant Interview conducted with health personnel on 7th October, 2024 revealed that: The key determinants that to the outbreaks of cholera and typhoid in Yauri include environmental degradation, poor sanitation, contaminated water supply, unhygienic food, improper food storage, poor waste management, consumption of food prepared under unhygienic conditions, low literacy or inadequate health education, and socioeconomic factors, all of which contributed to the widespread occurrence of cholera and typhoid in the area (KII, with Deputy Director Primary Healthcare Yauri, 2024).

Table 2: Contaminated Foods are Prevalent Factors of Cholera and Typhoid

Response	Frequency	Percentage
Yes	244	66.7
No	112	30.6
No response	10	2.7
Total	366	100

Source: field Work, (2024)

The findings indicate that 66.7% of the respondents answered ' Yes' to the question, 30.6% responded 'No', while 2.7% provided no response. This implies that the majority of the respondents affirmed exposure to contaminated food, which is a major contributing factor to the widespread incidence of cholera and typhoid in the study area.

An official of the Primary Healthcare in Yauri who was interviewed on 8th October, 2024 reveals that: Contaminated food has contributed to the spread cholera and typhoid, as most of the people in the area have a low level of awareness about the dangers of consuming unhygienic food and untreated water. This problem is also linked to poverty, as many people cannot afford hygienic food and clean water, which increases their risk of contracting these diseases (KII, with health personnel, 2024).

Table 3: People of Yauri Contacted with Cholera and Typhoid?

Response	Frequency	Percentage%
Strongly agree	312	85.2
Disagree	32	8.8
Strongly disagree	16	4.4
Disagree	6	1.6
Total	366	100

Source: Field Work, (2025)

The results indicate that 85.2% of the respondents strongly agreed, whereas 14.8% disagreed. This suggests that the majority of the respondents had direct exposure to, or were affected by, cholera and typhoid outbreaks. During an Key Informant Interview session with Primary Healthcare Staff in Yauri on 9th October, 2024, it was stated that:

The people who contracted cholera and typhoid are mostly low-income earners. They find it difficult to have enough food in a day, so they do not pay attention to whether the food is hygienic or not. They focus only on eating to survive, without considering the quality of the food (KII, with PHC Staff in Yauri, 2024).

Table 4: Frequency of Cholera and Typhoid in Yauri

Response	Frequency	Percentage%
Strongly agree	319	87.1
Disagree	27	7.4
Strongly disagree	14	3.9
Disagree	6	1.6
Total	366	100

Source: Field Work, (2025)

The findings reveals that 87.1% of the respondents strongly agreed, while 12.9% strongly disagreed. This indicates that the majority of the respondents in the study area expressed agreement, thereby reflecting a predominant consensus on the issues under investigation.

The in-depth interview held with Muslim cleric residing in Illela east in Yauri on 11th October, 2024 revealed that: Yauri has never experienced such a severe outbreak of cholera and typhoid. A total of 366 people were affected, and two died instantly. This outbreak shook many people in the community, as there is no previous record of such an occurrence in the history of the area. (In-depth interview with Muslim cleric, 2024).

Table 5: Percentage of People Infected with the Following Diseases during the Typhoid and Cholera Pandemic

Response	Frequency	Percentage%
Diarrhoea/Vomiting	182	49.7
Malaria	108	29.5
Fever	74	20.2
Died	2	0.6
Total	366	100

Primary healthcare Yauri, (2024)

The results presented in the table indicate that 49.7% of respondents were infected with Diarrhoea and Vomiting, 29.5% reported Malaria, 20.2% experienced Fever, while 0.6% died during the outbreaks of cholera and typhoid. This implies that diarrhoea and vomiting accounted for the highest proportion of cases among the sampled population.

An Key Informant Interview conducted with the staff of General in Yauri interviewed on 15th October, 2024 revealed that: People in the community have contracted several diseases. As you mentioned, Diarrhoea and Vomiting, Malaria, and Fever has highest number of infected individuals. The cholera and typhoid pandemic is linked to poor living conditions, unclean cooking areas, and contaminated water supplies in the area (KII, with nurse, 2024).

Discussion of the Major Findings

The study revealed that consuming of contaminated water or consuming food prepared with contaminated water can lead to infection. Based on the theory the study found in the context of Yauri, a local government area in kebbi state characterized by extensive river systems, the reliance on untreated and unhygienic water resources has heightened vulnerability to waterborne diseases and kidney-related complications. Empirical evidence indicates that Yauri records one of the highest incidences of kidney infections in kebbi state, a trend strongly associated with the consumption of unsafe drinking water. The study further revealed that typhoid fever's impact on life expectancy or the outbreak as public health problem in Yauri is closely linked to the availability of unclean water, poor sanitary environment, environmental degradation, pollution, contaminated food, poor public health workers serve as a pillar towards contribution of outbreak of cholera and typhoid. Efforts to prevent and control cholera, typhoid through vaccination, improve water and sanitation infrastructure, health education, and healthcare access can contribute to healthier populations and extended life expectancy.

The estimated number of individuals infected during the cholera and typhoid pandemic was three hundred and sixty six individuals (366). These findings suggest that the consumption of unsafe food and water resource is prevalent in the study area, thereby serving as a significant contributing factor to the transmission of cholera and typhoid. This similar to study carried out in 2007, various countries around the world notified 178677 cases of typhoid and 4033 typhoid deaths to the World Health Organization (WHO). About 62% of those cases and 56.7% of deaths were reported from the WHO African Region alone. To date, no

study has been undertaken in the region to estimate the economic burden of typhoid for use in advocacy for its prevention and control.

Conclusion

Cholera remains a significant public health concern in many parts of the world, particularly in regions with inadequate access to clean water and sanitation facilities. Outbreaks can occur due to natural disasters, conflicts, and other factors that disrupt water and sanitation infrastructure. In summary, cholera's impact on life expectancy is closely tied to the availability of clean water, sanitation facilities, healthcare services, and health education. Efforts to prevent and control cholera outbreaks can contribute to improving the overall health of populations and extending life expectancy, especially in Yauri where prone to waterborne diseases. The Kebbi State, especially the Yauri local government should establish waste disposal sites in each area where refuse is dumped into culvert due to the absence of proper facilities; recruiting health officers in the local government to supervise areas where open defecation, uncovered soak-aways, or unhygienic food storage are found; and sanctioning the owners of such premises.

Recommendations

- i. The Kebbi State Government and Local Government should put their eyes on public health community to conduct they work rigorously and if they cut individuals with offence of open toilet, open suck-away should sanction that person.
- ii. The Kebbi State Government should put monthly sanitation in each local government of kebbi state, doing that will reduce the incidence and outbreak of airborne and waterborne disease in the State.
- iii. The households should ensure they sleep under mosquito nets and keep their cooking areas clean to prevent eating contaminated food or drinking unsafe water.
- iv. Supervision should be taken by the public health worker for open toilet, suck-away and food production that is not secured and clean.
- v. If anyone notices symptoms of typhoid or cholera, they should quickly go to the hospital for appropriate treatment.
- vi. Efforts to prevent and control cholera, typhoid through vaccination, improve water and sanitation infrastructure, health education, and healthcare access can contribute to healthier populations and extended life expectancy.

References

- Anderson, F. M. (1927). The Cost of Illness Theory and economic framework that focuses on quantifying the economic burden of illness on individuals, families, healthcare systems, and society. *Journal of Health Economics*. Volume 4 (7), 97-121.
- Crump, J. A. (2022). Typhoid fever and the challenge of non-malaria febrile illness in sub-Saharan Africa. *Clinical Infectious Diseases*, 39(5), 747-754.
- Gbenga, G.O., and Seun, V.O. (2024). Low levels of awareness despite high prevalence of schistosomiasis among Communities in Nyalenda informal settlement, Kisumu City, Western Kenya. *PLOS Neglected Tropical Diseases*, 8, 1-8

- Julien, Z.N., & Griffith, A. (2020) Arsenic level speciation in fresh water from Karaye Local Government Area, Kano State, Nigeria. *International Journal of Chemistry, India*. Vol. 20, No. 2: 113-117.
- Kgalushi, R, Smite, S, Eales, K. (2022). People living with HIV/AIDS in a context of rural poverty: the importance of water and sanitation services and hygiene education. Johannesburg: Mvula Trust and Delft: IRC International Water and Sanitation Centre. Cited June 23, 2022. Available: <http://www.irc.nl/page/10382>
- Pritchard, M., Mkandawire, T., & O'Neill, J. G. (2025). Assessment of Groundwater Quality in Shallow Wells within the Southern Districts in Malawi. *Journal of Physical Chemical Earth*, 33, 812-823.
- Smith, R. (2024). Life cycle theory and future income, wealth, consumption, families, healthcare systems, and society. *Journal of Health Economics*, Vol: 7(8), 130-152.
- UNICEF (2020). Progress on sanitation and drinking water. New York: UNICEF; 2020
- UNICEF (2022). Nigeria warns millions at risk of water contamination ailments Retrieved from website: <https://www.voanews.com/a/unicef-nigeria-warns-millions-at-risk-of-water-contamination-ailments/6494928.html#:~:text=UNICEF%20said%2070%25%20of%20water,%20highest%20number%20of%20any%20nation.>
- USGS, (2021). United States Geological Survey: The level of water coverage on earth surface, Retrieved from website: <https://www.usgs.gov/media/videos/using-google-earth-engine-generate-monthly-weekly-maps-surface-water>
- World Health Organization (WHO) (2019) <https://www.who.int/health-topics/water-sanitation-and-hygiene-wash>
- World Health Organization, (2020). Weekly epidemiological record 1998, 27(73):201-208.
- World Health Organization, (2021). Weekly epidemiological record 2021, 31(81):297-308.
- World Health Organization Regional Office for Africa (2022).
- Yandaki, A.I, Maishanu, H.M, Bunza, M.U, (2014). A history of Yauri kingdom from 1411 up to its emirate status. *African Journal of Social Sciences and Humanities Research*, 5 (5), 59-78.



13TH NATIONAL STRATEGIC CONFERENCE ON POLICIES & DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS

VENUE: UNIVERSITY OF NIGERIA, NSUKKA | 9TH - 10TH OCTOBER, 2025

YOUTH ENTREPRENEURSHIP IN NIGERIA: CHALLENGES, OPPORTUNITIES, AND THE CASE FOR A UNIFIED COALITION

¹Saaka, Daniel Ngutor, ²Owoeye, Elizabeth Oyinkansola, ³Odeyemi, Olusola
Olatunbosun, & ⁴Raji Olayanju Kazeem

^{1,2,3&4}General Studies Department,
Federal Polytechnic Ayede, Oyo State

Abstract

Nigeria's youth population, constituting nearly 60% of the nation's over 223 million people; represents a vast reservoir of entrepreneurial potential. Yet, despite this demographic advantage, young entrepreneurs continue to confront systemic barriers that constrain their ability to contribute meaningfully to economic development. This paper examines the contemporary challenges facing youth entrepreneurship in Nigeria, including age-based stereotypes, limited social capital, restricted access to finance, infrastructural deficits, regulatory inefficiencies, weak mentorship structures, and exclusion from policy processes. Drawing on empirical literature and case studies, the paper also identifies strategic opportunities across high-growth sectors such as agribusiness, agritech, fintech, the digital economy, creative industries, renewable energy, and social enterprise. Case studies of successful young entrepreneurs; such as Iyinoluwa Aboyeji, Oyindamola Honey Ogundeyi, Nasir Yammama, and Ada Osakwe - illustrate how innovation, adaptability, ethical leadership, and strategic partnerships can overcome structural constraints. Building on these insights, the paper argues for the establishment of a Coalition of Nigerian Youth Entrepreneurs (CNYE) as a unified institutional platform to strengthen advocacy, enhance capacity-building, expand market linkages, and improve access to finance. The proposed coalition aims to promote inclusive participation, foster transparency, leverage digital technologies, and drive coordinated policy engagement at multiple levels of governance. The paper concludes that unlocking Nigeria's youth entrepreneurial potential requires a collective, well-structured approach that integrates systemic reform, institutional support, and sustained collaboration. With such frameworks in place, youth entrepreneurship can transition from a survival strategy into a transformative engine for national development.

Introduction

Nigeria, with an estimated population exceeding 223 million, has a demographic profile in which approximately 60% are youth (World Bank, 2024). Despite their large numbers and potential, young Nigerians face steep obstacles in securing formal employment. Higher education institutions continue to produce graduates at a rate faster than the formal sector can absorb, exacerbating youth unemployment. In this context, entrepreneurship emerges not only as an alternative to formal wage employment but as a vital engine for innovation, economic sustainability, and community development.

Entrepreneurship can generate jobs, enable income diversification, and strengthen resilience (Okoye-Nebo, Iloanya, & Udunze, 2014). Yet, young entrepreneurs in Nigeria confront structural and systemic barriers, limited finance, inadequate mentorship, weak infrastructure, regulatory burdens, and the frequent exclusion of youth from policy formation. This paper examines those challenges in detail, outlines sectors and trends presenting opportunity, revisits case studies of successful youth entrepreneurs, and argues for the formation of a Coalition of Nigerian Youth Entrepreneurs (CNYE) as a strategic institutional vehicle to amplify youth-led enterprise and ensure sustainability. The paper closes with recommendations for actionable strategies to overcome barriers and harvest opportunities.

Contemporary Challenges Facing Nigerian Youth Entrepreneurs

In this section, major obstacles facing youth entrepreneurship in Nigeria are examined, drawing also from some empirical literature. Ageism, Stereotypes, and Social Capital Deficits

Youth are often perceived as inexperienced or unreliable by investors, policymakers, and even within family networks, which undermines trust in their capacity to lead ventures. These stereotypes restrict access to finance, networks, and opportunities (Omeje et al., 2025). Social capital—networks, mentorship relationships, informal ties; plays a crucial role in entrepreneurship. Youth often lack access to strong networks that older entrepreneurs may have, which limits information flow, trust, endorsements, and access to markets.

Access to Finance and Capital

Although there are initiatives like the Nigeria Youth Investment Fund (NYIF) and various Central Bank of Nigeria credit facilities, empirical studies find that access remains highly constrained by bureaucratic inefficiencies, lack of collateral, high interest rates, favoritism, and opaque eligibility criteria (Ile & Nwaokwa, 2017).

Youth entrepreneurs typically have lower savings and weaker credit histories, which renders them unattractive to formal lenders (ScienceNaija, 2024).

Regulatory, Infrastructural, and Institutional Barriers

Regulatory burdens: high incorporation and legal fees, complex licensing, inconsistent enforcement, and opaque regulatory frameworks that favour incumbents over startups or small firms (Madu & Okechi, 2017).

Infrastructure deficits, unreliable electricity, poor roads, lack of storage, limited internet access; add to costs, reduce competitiveness, especially for businesses needing cold chains, consistent power, or online presence (Ojochide & Oluwaseyi, 2024). Government institutional political will and capacity is weak: many entrepreneurship and youth programmes lack coordination, continuity, accountability, or alignment with local conditions.

Weak Mentorship, Business Ethics, and Education

Business education curricula are often theoretical, not practical; they fail to develop entrepreneurial mindsets, risk tolerance, or capacity for innovation (Ogunniyi, 2022) Mentorship programs, where they exist, are often ad hoc, limited in scope, or mismatched in terms of mentor skills, values, and experience (Amedu, Abbah, & Ahmed, 2024; Owhoeke, 2021). Some might even erode trust if mentors are perceived as seeking personal gain rather than genuinely supporting youth.

Ethical challenges can emerge due to corruption, favoritism or misuse of funds in youth entrepreneurship schemes; this undermines confidence in youth-oriented programs. Limited Access to Local and Global Markets Even when youth entrepreneurs manage to produce goods or services, many encounter barriers to accessing larger domestic markets or exporting poor quality assurance, weak branding, uncertain supply chains, high transaction costs (NEPC, various reports; “Opportunities” literature).

Under the African Continental Free Trade Area (AfCFTA), there is potential for market expansion, but many youth-led enterprises are not “export-ready” in terms of scale, quality, compliance, or marketing.

Policy Exclusion, Weak Governance, and Programme Design Issues

Youth voices are often underrepresented in policymaking bodies or consultations. Even when organisations nominally represent youth entrepreneurs, leadership tends to be older or not genuinely responsive to youth needs (Empirical Review, 2023).

Programme fragmentation: multiple overlapping or duplicated youth entrepreneurship schemes exist but with weak coordination, lack of monitoring, and often without long-term strategy (Ile & Nwaokwa, 2017). These authors situated their case study on Taraba state to come up with the above stated findings, however, the issues are same with many other states in Nigeria.

Lack of inclusive targeting: marginalized regions, women, rural youth or youth with disabilities are often excluded or poorly served (Empirical Review, 2023).

Emerging Opportunities and Sectors with High Youth Potential

Despite the above challenges, several sectors and trends present strong opportunities for youth entrepreneurs. Leveraging these will require strategic, coordinated action.

- i. **Agribusiness and Agritech:** Nigeria possesses extensive arable land and a significant portion of the population is still rural. Value-chain innovations;

mechanized farming, agriprocessing, cold chains, digital extension services are growing. Platforms like FarmCrowdy and ThriveAgric allow youth to take part in farming without owning land. Agritech that provides farmers information (weather, market pricing, input sourcing) presents both commercial and social value (Verdant AgriTech, case study below).

- ii. **ICT, Fintech, and the Digital Economy:** Internet penetration is increasing; mobile money, digital payments, blockchain, software services, and e-commerce are flourishing. Nigeria already has home-grown success stories (e.g., Paystack, Flutterwave). Digital transformation also allows for lower startup costs, remote work, global market access, and scalability (Ojochide & Oluwaseyi, 2024).
- iii. **Creative and Cultural Industries:** Nigeria's film, music, fashion industries have gained global recognition. By developing strong brands, leveraging social media, collaborating cross-border, local creatives can generate significant income and employment. The fashion e-commerce space, especially when local sourcing and design are involved, represents growing opportunity. There is rising global appetite for "African aesthetic" in fashion, music, art; niche export opportunities abound.
- iv. **Green, Renewable, and Sustainable Energy:** With unreliable national grids, off-grid and renewable solutions (solar, bioenergy, mini-grids) for households and businesses are in demand. Sustainable development agendas (global climate commitments, SDGs) and donor funding increasingly prioritize green entrepreneurship. Youth can lead in clean tech, energy efficiency, waste management, and sustainable agriculture.
- v. **Social Enterprise, Health, and Food Systems:** There is growing recognition that business can address social problems—nutritional deficiencies, healthcare access, food value chains. Enterprises that combine profit with social mission can attract impact investors, grants, and community support.

Case Studies

Below are four contemporary success stories, each illustrating how youth entrepreneurship in Nigeria has overcome challenges, seized opportunities, and yields lessons for the wider ecosystem.

- i. **Iyinoluwa Aboyeji – Co-founder of Andela & Flutterwave:** Aboyeji co-founded Andela, which trains African software developers and connects them to global tech firms, and later Flutterwave, a fintech startup simplifying online payments for African businesses. Flutterwave achieved "unicorn" status, valued over US\$1 billion. Aboyeji's leadership demonstrates the importance of visionary thinking, leveraging international partnerships, and solving concrete problems (payments, tech skills shortage). His success underscores that youth-led firms, properly resourced and networked, can scale globally.
- ii. **Oyindamola Honey Ogundeyi:** Founder of Fashpa Ogundeyi's venture in fashion e-commerce sources materials locally and designs for African consumers. She leveraged digital platforms and e-commerce models, navigating logistical and infrastructural constraints. Fashpa illustrates how creative industries combined with e-commerce can be viable even amid weak physical infrastructure, so long as solutions are adapted: reliable logistics, local materials, niche marketing.

- iii. **Nasir Yammama – Founder of Verdant AgriTech:** From Katsina State, Nasir Yammama established Verdant AgriTech, a social enterprise providing rural farmers with weather forecasts, market prices, and agronomic tips via mobile devices. Supported by international development funding (e.g., DFID), Verdant demonstrates how agritech can bridge knowledge gaps, reduce post-harvest losses and improve farmer incomes. It also shows the value of aligning with international donor priorities, combining social impact with commercial model.
- iv. **Ada Osakwe – Founder of Nuli Foods:** Having served in governmental advisory roles, Ada Osakwe founded Nuli Foods, a company that connects farmers to urban consumers by sourcing produce locally, focusing on healthy and sustainable food & beverages. She has been recognized globally (e.g. Young Global Leader). Nuli Foods exemplifies how youth entrepreneurs can leverage both policy insight that they have acquired and an understanding of supply chain linkages to build scalable, sustainable agribusiness.

Lessons from the Case Studies

From the above, some patterns emerge:

Vision & problem-orientation: These entrepreneurs address real gaps; payments infrastructure, healthy food, information poverty, trust in e-commerce.

Adaptability and local relevance: Sourcing locally, adjusting to infrastructure constraints (e.g. logistics, power) is key.

Strategic partnerships and funding: International development partners, investors, government schemes sometimes help, but success often depends on combining multiple sources of capital and support.

Branding, ethics, and trust: These entrepreneurs build reputations of reliability, transparency, quality signals that matter to both customers and investors.

Building a Youth Entrepreneurial Coalition: A Strategic Imperative

Given the challenges and opportunities, forming a unified, well-structured Coalition of Nigerian Youth Entrepreneurs (CNYE) offers a promising institutional response. Such a coalition could pool resources, amplify voices, enable knowledge sharing, and improve access to finance and markets. Key features and strategies are:

- i. **Structure, Governance and Independence:** The coalition must maintain independence from partisan political influence to preserve credibility and ensure equitable representation across regions, genders, and sectors. Internal governance should be transparent—elected leadership, audited finances, term limits—so that members trust the system.
- ii. **Inclusive Membership and Chapters:** Federal presence: establish state and local chapters so that youth from rural, marginal, and urban areas can participate. **Diversity:** ensure participation of women, disabled youth, rural youth, persons of minority backgrounds. **Sectoral representation:** agritech, digital, creative industries, etc., so that sectoral challenges are addressed in tailored subcommittees.
- iii. **Policy Engagement and Advocacy:** Proactively engage government at all levels (local, state, federal) to influence laws and regulations that affect youth

entrepreneurs: tax policy, business registration, regulation enforcement, export facilitation.

Serve as a consultative body during design of youth entrepreneurship programmes to ensure inclusion and that programmes are responsive.

- iv. **Mentorship, Capacity Building and Education:** Organize structured mentorship programmes pairing youth with successful entrepreneurs (like those in case studies above) with skill sets including management, finance, marketing, export compliance, sustainable operations.

Promote value-based business ethics, corporate governance, sustainability.

Collaborate with tertiary institutions to strengthen curricula: include practical business skills, innovation labs, incubation centres.

- v. **Access to Finance and Market Linkages:** Establish or negotiate access to seed funds, venture capital, grants specifically for youth firms; create microfinance vehicles with favorable terms (low interest, collateral flexibility).

Facilitate partnerships with private sector, international development agencies, diaspora networks.

Aid in export readiness: quality assurance, branding, packaging, meeting regulatory standards in destination markets.

- vi. **Leverage Digital Technologies:** Use digital platforms to share knowledge, mentor virtually, crowdsource funding, market products.

Promote digital literacy as core to entrepreneurship, for e-commerce, fintech, online marketing.

- vii. **Monitoring, Evaluation, and Sustainable Programme Design:** Ensure coalition activities and programmes have metrics, data collection and evaluation to measure impact: number of businesses started, jobs created, revenues, survival rate.

Programmes should be designed for long-term sustainability—not just short-term bursts—so that capacity-building, finance, structure persist beyond individual project cycles.

Conclusion

Young people represent the future of Nigeria's economy. Their energy, innovation, and demographic weight offer enormous potential. However, realizing that potential requires overcoming entrenched structural, institutional, and cultural barriers. As this paper has shown, challenges around access to finance, mentorship, education, regulation, and market access are real and significant, but not insurmountable.

What is needed is an organized, strategic, and collective approach. A Coalition of Nigerian Youth Entrepreneurs (CNYE) could provide this glue; unifying voices, mobilizing resources, engaging in policy dialogue, building capacity, and opening markets. By bringing together youth entrepreneurs across sectors and regions, this coalition could help ensure that the entrepreneurial sector is not fragmented but rather robust, inclusive, and sustainable.

If youth entrepreneurship is to become more than a livelihood strategy, but a driver for national transformation, then structures must be put in place to amplify successes and address failures. The case studies of Aboyeji, Ogundeyi, Yammama, and Osakwe

demonstrate both possibility and practice. Nigeria's youth are not waiting for miracles; they are creating them. The role of government, development institutions, and civil society is to support, not overshadow, this movement. With the right strategies, unified youth leadership, and systemic reform, entrepreneurship can become the bedrock of Nigeria's economic renewal.

References

- Amedu, P. J., Abbah, J. E. I., & Ahmed, A. I. (2024). Effect of training on performance of SMEs in North Central, Nigeria. *FULafia International Journal of Business and Allied Studies*, 2 (4), 145–163.
- Empirical Review of Youth-Employment Policies in Nigeria (2023). <https://arxiv.org/abs/2310.07789>
- Ile, C. M., & Nwaokwa, E. O. (2017). Barriers to effective youth entrepreneurship development in Nasarawa state. *Nigerian Journal of Business Education (NIGJBED)*.
- Madu, C. M., & Okechi, E. O. (2017). Identified in Omeje et al., Socio-ecological barriers to youth entrepreneurship in sub-Saharan Africa: a systematic review (2025).
- Nwachukwu, U., & Obiora, L. (2021). Youth entrepreneurial spirit and job creation in Nigeria's informal sector. *International Journal of Entrepreneurship and Business Innovation*, 8.
- Nkwo, F. N., & Eneiga, R. U. (2024). Entrepreneurship development in Nigeria: Overcoming challenges and expanding opportunities in the digital economy. *SADI International Journal of Management and Accounting (SIJMA)*.
- Njoku, E., etc. (Further authors) ... (If additional sources are needed).
- Ogunniyi, G. E. (2022). Issues and challenges in the development of entrepreneurship education in Nigeria. *International Journal of Educational Research and Development*, (1).
- Okoye-Nebo, C., Iloanya, K., & Udunze, U. (2014). Youth unemployment and entrepreneurship development: Challenges and prospects in Nigeria. *Arabian Journal of Business and Management Review (Kuwait Chapter)*, 4(4), 20–35.
- Ojochide, P. F., & Oluwaseyi, P. A. (2024). Enhancing market performance for small and medium enterprises (SMEs) in Nigeria through digital transformation. *African Journal of Business and Economic Development*, 35-43.
- Omeje, H., et al. (2025). Socio-ecological barriers to youth entrepreneurship in sub-Saharan Africa: A systematic review of empirical evidence. *Journal of Innovation and Entrepreneurship*.

Owhoeke, N. G. (2021). Entrepreneurial mentorship and business education students' development in Nigeria: Business education perspective. *Journal of Education and Practice* (12), 37-45.

Osabohien, R., Worgwu, H., & Al-Faryan, M. A. S. (2024). Mentorship and innovation as drivers of entrepreneurship performance in Africa's largest economy. *Social Enterprise Journal*, 20, 76-90.

ScienceNaija. (2024). Nigeria's youth: Conquering challenges in the entrepreneurial journey.

World Bank. (2024). Data on Nigeria.



13TH NATIONAL STRATEGIC CONFERENCE ON POLICIES & DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS

VENUE: UNIVERSITY OF NIGERIA, NSUKKA | 9TH - 10TH OCTOBER, 2025

SUBSTANCE ABUSE IN KATSINA METROPOLIS, COMMONLY ABUSE SUBSTANCES AND CONSEQUENCES

Auwal Ibrahim Abubakar
Department of Sociology,
College of Social and Management Sciences,
Al-Qalam University Katsina.

Abstract

Substance abuse is a growing social problem that seriously impedes societal development worldwide. This study investigates the commonly abused substances and the consequences of substance abuse in Katsina Metropolis, Katsina State, Nigeria. The primary aim is to examine the types of substances commonly abused and the effects of their abuse within the metropolis. The study adopts Albert Bandura's Social Learning Theory as its theoretical framework. A qualitative research design was employed, utilizing cluster sampling to select six wards within the metropolis. A total of ten respondents were purposively selected for In-Depth Interviews (IDIs), along with two participants for Key Informant Interviews (KIIs). Data collected through the interviews were analyzed using thematic categorization and descriptive content analysis. The findings reveal that the most commonly abused substances in the area include marijuana, cough syrups, and powdered drugs. The consequences of substance abuse range from mental health disorders and increased crime rates to the disruption of educational pursuits. To address these challenges, the study recommends that parents instill strong moral values in their children and provide early education on the dangers of substance abuse. Parents are also encouraged to monitor their children's activities and help them avoid negative peer influences. Furthermore, the study calls on the government and wealthy individuals to create employment opportunities for the youth, thereby providing meaningful engagement and reducing the temptation to engage in drug use. Lastly, the study advocates for the revival of communal living, where community elders play an active role in the upbringing of all children. Such collective responsibility is seen as a key strategy in combating substance abuse in Katsina Metropolis.

Keywords: Substance, Consequences, Drug, commonly.

Background to the study

Substance abuse has emerged as a pressing global social problem, particularly among young people across various regions of the world. It poses significant health, social, and economic challenges, hindering the overall development of nations (Dukku, 2021). According to the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime (UNODC), approximately 35 million people suffer from drug use disorders globally, while 275 million people used illicit drugs at least once in 2016, representing about 5.6% of the global population aged 15–64 years. Furthermore, in 2015 alone, drug-related deaths were estimated at 450,000, with 167,750 deaths linked to overdose (Susan et al., 2022). These alarming figures underscore the magnitude of the crisis and the urgent need for coordinated international responses to curb its impact.

In Nigeria, substance abuse has reached epidemic proportions, cutting across all socio-economic classes and affecting both ordinary citizens and high-profile individuals. The National Drug Law Enforcement Agency (NDLEA) has described the menace as a “ticking time bomb” that demands immediate and comprehensive action (Moses A., 2024). Recent findings reveal a disturbing demographic trend, with three out of every four drug abusers being female (Mrs. Archie, NDLEA, 2024). Despite these challenges, enforcement efforts have yielded notable results, as the NDLEA reported 31,675 arrests, 5,147 convictions, and the seizure of over 6.3 million assorted drugs within a span of 29 months (UNODC, 2023).

The situation in Katsina State mirrors the national crisis, with increasing incidences of drug trafficking and abuse. In a recent development, the Katsina Command of the Nigeria Customs Service (NCS) intercepted illicit drugs valued at approximately ₦690 million, including 14 cartons of Tramadol worth ₦650 million, Fragbaline capsules worth ₦28 million, and cannabis sativa valued at ₦15 million (Vanguard News, 2025). These seizures, made within two weeks, indicate that the state has become both a major transit and consumption hub for illicit substances. Security experts warn that the proliferation of drug abuse directly fuels banditry and other forms of violent crime, thereby exacerbating the region's security challenges. The escalating prevalence of substance abuse in Katsina State, coupled with its devastating health, social, and economic implications, calls for urgent and collective action. Addressing this menace is not only essential for safeguarding public health and ensuring security but also for promoting sustainable development in Nigeria and protecting future generations from its far-reaching consequences.

Statement of the Problem

Substance abuse poses a serious threat to individual well-being and societal development, with devastating effects on health, brain function, and productivity. In Katsina Metropolis, addiction is linked to rising criminal activities such as theft and fraud, often driven by the need to sustain drug habits. Notably, women and minors are increasingly involved in drug use and trafficking. Despite government and civil society interventions, the problem continues to escalate. Various efforts to combat the crisis include law enforcement by the NDLEA, rehabilitation centers like Gidan Mal Niga and Katsina Reformatory Center, media awareness campaigns, educational programs, and NGO-led initiatives but still the problem is persisting and becoming a serious challenge affecting all segments of society.

Therefore, the broad aim of this study is to identify the most commonly abused substances and consequences of substance abuse in Katsina Metropolis.

The specific objectives are as follows:

Research Objectives

- i. To identify the most commonly abused substances in Katsina Metropolis.
- ii. To find out the consequences of substance abuse in Katsina Metropolis.

Review of Relevant Literatures

This section is designed to review relevant literature that was written by different researchers on the commonly abused substances and consequences of substance abuse.

Substances Commonly Abused

Egwuaba et al. (2024) conducted a study on the influence of illicit drug use on social violence and crime among youths in Awka, Anambra State, Nigeria, using a descriptive survey research design. The study revealed that a significant proportion of youths reported using various illicit substances, including cannabis, methamphetamine (commonly known as *Mkpuru Mmiri*), prescription drugs such as opiates, benzodiazepines, tramadol, and codeine-based cough syrups, as well as cocaine and heroin. Findings further showed a strong correlation between illicit drug use and involvement in social violence and criminal activities, including gang and cult-related crimes. Moreover, socio-economic and psychological factors particularly unemployment and lack of viable income were identified as key drivers of drug use, with many youths engaging in illegal activities as a means of survival.

Similarly, Usoro et al. (2024) assessed the prevalence and contributing factors of drug and alcohol use among young people in South-South Nigeria through a cross-sectional descriptive study. Out of 450 respondents, 53.6% were male and 46.4% female, with more than half (54.5%) aged between 19 and 21 years. Findings indicated that 40.4% of participants used one or more substances, with alcohol being the most commonly abused, followed by paracetamol and cigarettes. Furthermore, 93.1% of respondents identified negative peer influence, while 87.3% cited lack of parental care as key factors contributing to substance abuse. The study also established a statistically significant relationship between age, gender, and substance use.

Consequences of Substance Abuse

Substance abuse has far-reaching consequences on individuals, families, and society at large. Scholars have extensively documented its negative effects on mental health, academic performance, and socio-economic development. Kwesi et al. (2023) conducted a cross-sectional study on drug abuse and suicidal ideation among employees in Ghana, revealing a positive correlation between drug abuse and suicidal thoughts. The findings indicated that employees in the banking sector exhibited a higher risk of suicidal ideation compared to those in the telecommunications and manufacturing sectors, underscoring the psychological dangers associated with substance misuse. Similarly, Ngozi et al. (2024) examined the demographic determinants of drug abuse among youths in a South-Eastern

Nigerian community using a cross-sectional research design. Findings revealed that students at lower educational levels in higher institutions abused drugs more frequently than their counterparts at advanced levels. Furthermore, socio-economic status, family type, and parental status showed no significant direct effect on drug abuse. However, youths from single-parent families exhibited higher drug abuse tendencies than those from two-parent households. The study also highlighted severe implications for science education, including decreased academic focus, destructive behaviors such as vandalism, promiscuity, and risk-taking, as well as deterioration of students' mental and physical health, ultimately jeopardizing future careers. Ovwighose et al. (2024) conducted a narrative review of 14 published studies on drug abuse among Nigerian secondary school students between 1980 and 2023. Findings showed that substance use was widespread and often initiated at a young age. Key risk factors included gender, age, parental influence, peer dynamics, individual characteristics, and a lack of awareness of drug-related consequences.

In another study, Enamhe and Borjor (2021) explored the effects of drug abuse on Nigerian youth, highlighting adverse health outcomes and the increasing difficulty of controlling the menace due to corruption among security agents, high profitability of the drug trade, and sophisticated methods used by traffickers to evade law enforcement. Abdurraheem (2013), in a sociological study of Ekiti and Ondo States, found that family background, cohesion, and peer-group influence were major contributors to drug abuse. The study also linked substance abuse to poor academic performance among secondary school students. Similarly, Ifeoma (2020) examined the socio-economic impacts of drug abuse among undergraduates in Kwara State, finding that academic pressure was a major cause. The study reported that drug abuse led to low self-esteem and that gender and faculty affiliation did not significantly influence either the causes or consequences of drug abuse. Beyond individual impacts, substance abuse also has profound psychological, social, and economic consequences. Ramadhan and Darwis (2023) noted that drug abuse can lead to behavioral changes such as loss of purpose, feelings of fear, helplessness, self-hatred, and social detachment. These effects ripple across communities, eroding social values and threatening societal development.

Theoretical Framework

This study is anchored in Social Learning Theory (SLT) as proposed by Albert Bandura (1977). Social Learning Theory emphasizes that individuals acquire behaviors through observation, imitation, and modeling within a social context. The theory postulates that behavior is not solely learned through direct experience but also through vicarious experiences watching others and internalizing the outcomes of their actions. SLT is particularly relevant in understanding substance abuse, as it provides insight into how individuals are socialized into drug use behaviors. In many communities, the initial exposure to substances such as tramadol, codeine, cannabis, alcohol, and inhalants often occurs through peer groups, family members, or media influences. For instance, when adolescents observe peers or siblings using substances and receiving social approval or emotional relief, they may imitate such behavior, believing it to be acceptable or beneficial. This process of observational learning contributes significantly to the increasing prevalence of substance abuse, especially among youths.

Furthermore, reinforcement mechanisms within SLT help explain why certain individuals continue drug use despite adverse consequences. Positive reinforcement occurs when the use of a drug results in pleasurable effects such as euphoria, increased sociability, or temporary relief from emotional distress thereby increasing the likelihood of repeated use. Negative reinforcement may also play a role when drugs are used to avoid negative experiences such as withdrawal symptoms, family conflict, or academic stress. Modeling is another key construct in SLT. When influential role models such as parents, celebrities, or community leaders engage in substance use without visible repercussions, their behavior is more likely to be perceived as acceptable and worthy of imitation. In some contexts, media portrayals of drug use glamorize the behavior and downplay the associated health or social consequences, further reinforcing risky behavior patterns. Moreover, SLT explains how consequences are often not immediate or visible, especially in early stages of drug use. This delay can diminish the perceived risk, causing individuals to underestimate the dangers of addiction, mental health deterioration, academic decline, or legal implications. As a result, substance abuse persists, particularly when users are embedded in environments where such behaviors are normalized or even rewarded. Therefore, Social Learning Theory provides a robust framework for understanding the interplay between individual behavior and social influence in the context of drug abuse. By highlighting the roles of observation, reinforcement, and social modeling, the theory underscores the need for prevention strategies that address not only the individual but also the social systems that facilitate drug use.

Research Methodology

This study employed a purely qualitative research design and was conducted in six selected wards of Katsina Local Government Area (LGA). Katsina LGA comprises twelve wards, out of which six were purposively selected due to their high observed prevalence of substance abuse. The selected wards include Wakilin Yamma I, Wakilin Yamma II, Wakilin Kudu III, Wakilin Arewa A, Wakilin Arewa B, and Wakilin Gabas I. A cluster sampling technique was used to identify the six wards. In this method, the population was first divided into clusters (i.e., the twelve wards), and then a subset of these clusters was selected for the study. Within these selected wards, purposive sampling and snowball sampling techniques were applied to recruit participants. Purposive sampling, a non-probability technique commonly used in qualitative research, was employed to select respondents who were considered knowledgeable and relevant to the study's objectives. This included religious leaders, traditional rulers, anti-drug personnel, and community members capable of offering informed perspectives on the issue of substance abuse. To reach more discreet and hard-to-access individuals particularly substance abusers snowball sampling was utilized. Given the stigma and privacy concerns surrounding substance use, this approach allowed researchers to gain access through referrals from initial contacts who had established trust within the community.

The sample size consisted of twelve (12) participants. Among them, ten (10) were selected for In-Depth Interviews (IDI), including substance abusers, traditional leaders, religious leaders, and general community members. Additionally, two (2) Key Informant Interviews (KII) were conducted with officials from the National Drug Law Enforcement Agency (NDLEA) and the Nigeria Police Force (NPF). These key informants were chosen due to their

professional roles in the prevention, control, and enforcement of drug-related issues in Katsina Metropolis. Data collection was carried out primarily in Hausa, the local language spoken by participants. The interviews were translated into English, transcribed, and then subjected to thematic analysis. This approach facilitated the identification of recurring patterns, themes, and insights relevant to the research objectives. The results were presented in alignment with the study's aims, offering an in-depth understanding of both the commonly abused substances and their consequences within the study area. Throughout the research process, strict ethical standards were observed. All participants were informed about the purpose of the study, and their voluntary consent was obtained. Anonymity and confidentiality were ensured by excluding any names or identifiable details from the transcripts and final report, thereby protecting the identities and privacy of all respondents.

Results and Discussion

Sociodemographic Characteristics of Participants and Their Profile Codes

This part presents the data collected based on 12 participants which the study interviewed from the fieldwork. The study is organized into three subsections: the socioeconomic and demographic characteristics of participants, responses on the commonly abused substances, and the consequences of substance abuse, in Katsina Metropolis.

Participants	Sex	Age	Level of Education	Employment Status	Marital Status
P1: Substance Abuser	M	22	Secondary	Unemployed	Single
P2: Substance Abuser	F	28	Secondary	Unemployed	Divorcee
P3: NDLEA Personnel	M	43	University	Employed	Married
P4: Community Member	M	32	N.C. E	Employed	Married
P5: Substance Abuser	M	29	Secondary	Unemployed	Single
P6: Religious Leader	M	45	University	Employed	Married
P7: Traditional Leader	M	40	Primary	Business	Married
P8: NPF Personnel	M	38	University	Employed	Married
P9: Substance Abuser	M	31	Diploma	Employed	Single
P10: Substance Abuser	M	30	Secondary	Unemployed	Single
P11: Substance Abuser	M	28	Primary School	Unemployed	Single
P12: Substance Abuser	M	29	Qur'anic school	Business	Married

Source: Fieldwork (2025)

The demographic data reveals that most of the respondents were substance abusers, while others included community leaders, NDLEA and NPF personnel, as well as a religious leader. The majority were male, with only one female respondent, reflecting cultural and religious norms that often discourage women from participating in research. Participants' ages ranged from 22 to 45 years, placing them within the productive age group and suggesting that many had firsthand experience or awareness of substance abuse. Their educational backgrounds varied widely, from Qur'anic and primary education to higher qualifications such as NCE, diploma, and university degrees, thereby offering diverse perspectives. Some respondents were unemployed and single, conditions that heighten vulnerability to substance abuse. The connection between unemployment, delayed marriage, and social instability underscores the urgent need for economic empowerment programs targeting young people.

Analysis of the Commonly Abused Substances in Katsina Metropolis

This section of the study examines the commonly abused substances in Katsina Metropolis, offering a comprehensive overview of the various substances identified. These include marijuana *wiwi*, cough syrups, rubber solution *sholisha*, cigarettes, *Akurkura*, Tramadol, and others. The study revealed the following findings: During a Key Informant Interview (KII) session one informant assert that: “Recent statistics indicate that the most commonly abused drug in Katsina and across Nigeria is marijuana (popularly known as *Wiwi*), followed by tramadol and codeine.” (KII with, P3, 2025). Furthermore, another informant mentioned that: “The substances most commonly abused, seized, and associated with arrests include marijuana, cough syrups, Roxy, farin magani, tramadol, diazepam, and eszopiclone.” (KII with P8, 2025). Similarly, during in-depth interview session with one respondent, shared this perspective: Honestly speaking, I don't abuse tablet drugs, but I do smoke marijuana (*wiwi*) and use cough syrups like codeine and Ezipline. (IDI with P1, 2025).

Another respondent, who also participated in the in-depth interview, explained that:

"Codeine, marijuana, and cigarettes are the most abused substances in my area because we frequently see evidence of their abuse. For instance, when someone smokes marijuana, its smell is unmistakable to anyone nearby. In our community, we often find empty bottles of cough syrups in the morning scattered across various localities. This evidence indicates that these substances are typically abused at night, after the community has gone to sleep." (IDI with P4, 2025).

Furthermore, one participant, interviewed through an in-depth interview, shared the following:

"Cough syrups are the only drugs I use. I usually drink them when I'm feeling sad because they help me forget all my worries. Other than that, I don't take anything else." (IDI with P2, 2025).

In addition, another participant reported the following: “Tramadol, Roxy, and marijuana are the most frequently abused drugs in my area” (IDI with P6, 2025). Also, one participant was interviewed and stated that “I typically smoke cigarettes and marijuana to help manage stress and tension.” (IDI with P12, 2025). Similarly, one participant stated that: I initially started with codeine, but later, I began mixing it with marijuana, specifically Arizona, because it gives me more joy and peace of mind.” (IDI with P11, 2025).

In addition, during an in-depth interview session with one participant, he reported: 'I am taking cigarettes, marijuana (*wiwi*), and Roxy. “I usually smoke cigarettes and marijuana every day, but I only take Roxy occasionally.” (IDI with P9, 2025).

"Moreover, one participant reported,

"I am a poly-substance user. The drugs I take are usually codeine, marijuana, and sometimes a local drug called Akurkura. I can tell you that I never go a day without using at least one or two substances. When I am financially stable, I buy three or more substances and take them at the same time." (IDI with P10, 2025).

One participant also expressed the opinion that: The most frequently abused substances in this area are marijuana and codeine. Sometimes, I see people smelling something like powder, which I don't recognize by name, but I have seen it many times. My instinct tells me it's cocaine." (IDI with P7, 2025). From the above responses, it is clear that all the respondents share a common view. They all opined that marijuana, codeine, tramadol, Roxy, cigarettes are the most commonly abused substances in Katsina metropolis. According to them, while substances such as suck and die (*madarar sukudaye*) rubber solution, (*sholisha*), *akurkura*, eszopiclone, *farar kwaya*, cocaine, and injectable drugs are also abused, their addiction is relatively rare among substance user.

Analysis of the Consequences of Substance Abuse in Katsina Metropolis

This section analyzes the consequences of substance abuse in Katsina metropolis. Targeted respondents were interviewed, and valuable insights were gathered. The section provides a comprehensive overview of the various impacts of substance abuse, including its effects on education, the economy, social life, and even politics. Virtually all respondents shared similar views, highlighting that substance abuse leads to mental disorders, an increase in crime, inability to secure and maintain employment, and difficulty in attending school, among other negative consequences.

Among the respondents interviewed one of the participants opined that:

Substance abuse in Katsina Metropolis leads to severe mental, social, and economic consequences. It causes distorted thinking, erratic behavior, and loss of reality, often resulting in dangerous incidents such as impaired driving and accidents. Additionally, drug abuse contributes to crimes like theft, rape, and prostitution, while also leading to school expulsion, job loss, financial ruin, serious health complications, and even death (KII with P3, 2025)

On the other hand, another respondent, shared insights on the consequences of substance abuse in Katsina metropolis, revealing that:

Drug abuse has significantly contributed to the rise of deviant behavior in society. Many serious offenses such as armed robbery, kidnapping, banditry, and political thuggery are often carried out under the influence of drugs. Offenders rely on these substances to commit such heartless acts. Drug users frequently disturb communities, resort to theft to fund their habits, and struggle to function in school, business, or employment. Moreover, substance abuse diminishes self-esteem, erodes social standing, and often leads to mental disorders (KII with P8, 2025).

In addition, several respondents interviewed through in-depth discussions revealed the various consequences of substance abuse on the social, economic, health and political lives of people in society. Those who participated in the study include:

One participant who reported:

Drug abuse leads to mental disorders. I am a witness; there was a time when some of our friends had a competition involving drug consumption and smoking marijuana. Both of them became mentally unstable afterward. It's true that drug abuse causes mental disorders. It can also lead to poverty because, even for me, I can't save money, almost all of my earnings are spent on drugs. People also don't respect us. (IDI with P2, 2025).

Moreover, another participant stated: Drug abuse made me more violent. When I used drugs, I felt capable of doing anything. I'm not attending school. Of course, drug abusers who become addicted can eventually lose their sanity." (IDI with P5, 2025).

Another respondent, also highlighted various consequences of substance abuse. He explained:

"If you are abusing substances, it becomes difficult for you to stop. Substance abuse changes everything about you, including how you walk, speak, and even your relationships with your parents and society. Some may even lose their sanity." (IDI with P9, 2025).

Furthermore, one participant was interviewed on the consequences of substance abuse, and he reported:

Drug abusers can do anything under the influence of drugs, they can kill, steal, rape, or unknowingly put themselves in danger. Drug abusers lack a clear mindset to discern right from wrong and may even end up in psychiatric care due to mental health issues. Most drug users do not attend school to acquire religious or Western knowledge. They are often violent and can target anyone who crosses their path, including their own parents. (IDI with P6, 2025).

Another participant reported that: Drug abuse made me violent, especially when I took Roxy, but marijuana usually made me feel calm. I have also realized that even my family does not respect my opinions. In general, we are not consider important in the community. " (IDI with P12, 2025).

Furthermore, one participant reported that:

Substance abuse may lead an individual to become unproductive and useless to society. Drug abusers do not attend school, and they can steal to get money for drugs. Drug users can become mentally ill, and they are people who create violence in society. (IDI with P4, 2025).

Another respondent, revealed that

Substance abuse causes mental distortion and can lead to mental disorders. It also results in a loss of social esteem. Furthermore, drug users are often school dropouts, and only a few manage to achieve success in life" (IDI with P11, 2025).

Similarly, another participant opined that:

Drug users lack the mental capacity to contribute positively to society. Substance users can insult anyone, regardless of their status. Additionally, drug users often lose their jobs if employed, as they are unable to manage their work or businesses effectively. (IDI with P7, 2025).

In addition, one respondent revealed that, substance abuse often leads to mental disorders. Sharing his personal experience, he said, "Before I started abusing drugs, I was in university, but after I began, everything changed. I was expelled in my third year. My parents abandoned me, and at times, I had to beg for money to buy food. Drug abuse is harmful, and by God's grace, I will quit it soon." (IDI with P10, 2025). Finally, another respondent who was also interviewed through in-depth interview shared this: "substance abuse has a lot of implications to our lives people don't give us serious attention like our fellow members of the community." (IDI with P1, 2025).

The above statements imply that substance abuse in Katsina metropolis results in severe health, social, economic, and political challenges. It is linked to mental disorders, violent crimes, school dropout, unemployment, poverty, loss of self-esteem, and social exclusion, ultimately undermining individual well-being and community stability. This underscores the urgent need for all relevant agencies and community stakeholders to work together in addressing the problem.

Discussion of the Major Findings

The study revealed that the major substances commonly abused in Katsina Metropolis include marijuana (locally known as *wiwi*), cough syrups containing codeine, Roxy, cigarettes, Tramadol, *farin magani* (powdered drugs), and rubber solutions popularly referred to as *sholisha*. The abuse of these substances can be explained through the lens of Social Learning Theory. According to Bandura, individuals acquire behaviors by observing, imitating, and receiving reinforcement from others. In Katsina, youths often observe peers, family members, or community figures using drugs, which normalizes the practice and makes it appear socially acceptable. Peer pressure and the desire for social approval further encourage continued use, while the temporary relief, excitement, or sense of belonging derived from these substances reinforces the behavior. Consequently, substance abuse in Katsina Metropolis can be understood as a socially learned practice shaped by observation, imitation, and reinforcement. Similarly, these findings differ from those of Egwuaba et al. (2024), whose research identified cannabis, methamphetamine (*Mkpuru Mmiri*), prescription drugs such as opioids, benzodiazepines, Tramadol, codeine-based cough syrups, as well as cocaine and heroin, as the substances most commonly abused in his study area.

The findings related to the second objective of this study revealed that substance abuse has profound negative consequences on the social, economic, political, and health dimensions of both individuals and society. Respondents identified outcomes such as mental disorders, rising crime rates, unemployment, marital instability, school dropout, and the proliferation

of deviant behaviors including theft, rape, and violence. These findings can be aligned with Social Learning Theory, which posits that individuals learn and imitate behaviors by observing others. In this context, when youths witness peers or community members abusing drugs and engaging in criminal or violent acts, they are more likely to model such behaviors. If these actions result in rewards such as peer approval, material gain, or temporary satisfaction, they become reinforced and sustained. Therefore, the harmful consequences identified in the study can be understood as outcomes of socially learned and reinforced behavior, consistent with the principles of Social Learning Theory.

Similarly, the above findings share similarities with those of Ngozi et al. (2024), whose study revealed that individuals who abuse drugs often exhibit behaviors such as promiscuous sexual activity, destruction of school property, risk-taking, and other actions detrimental to human health. The adverse effects of drug abuse disrupt the normal functioning of body cells, causing discomfort and restlessness, even in classroom settings. Moreover, drug abuse has been shown to ruin the future careers and aspirations of many students, diverting their focus away from academic pursuits and derailing their potential achievements.

In addition, the findings related to this objective are supported by Paul (2017), whose study revealed that substance abuse has both social and economic consequences. Among the social effects are increased criminal activities associated with drug abuse, such as robbery, burglary, rape, vandalism of public property, and negative implications for individual health and welfare. The economic impacts of drug abuse include the loss of potential manpower, reduced productivity, and the creation of unfavorable environments for investors, which ultimately affect Nigeria's Gross National Product (GNP).

Conclusion

This study aimed to examine the commonly abused and consequences of substance abuse in Katsina Metropolis Katsina State. The findings revealed that peer discovered that marijuana (locally known as *wiwi*), cough syrups (specifically codeine), Roxy, cigarettes, Tramadol, *farin magani* (powdered drugs), and rubber solutions, popularly referred to as *sholisha*, are the most commonly abused substances. Additionally, the consequences of substance abuse include mental health disorders, increased crime rates, marital instability, and diminished opportunities in education and employment. These findings highlight the urgent need for critical interventions from all stakeholders to address the phenomenon of substance abuse in Katsina metropolis. By addressing these factors through community involvement, government support, and enhanced parental guidance, significant progress can be made in combating substance abuse in Katsina metropolis and Katsina State in general.

Recommendations

Based on the findings of the study the following recommendations are made to address the commonly abuse and the consequences of substance abuse in Katsina Metropolis Katsina State:

- i. **Law Enforcement and Policy Implementation:** Stricter regulations should be enforced to prevent the availability of commonly abused substances such as marijuana, codeine, tramadol, and rubber solutions. Additionally, collaboration

between law enforcement agencies and community members should be encouraged to report and curb the distribution of illicit drugs.

- ii. **Strengthening Parental Guidance:** Parents should prioritize educating their children about the dangers of substance abuse from an early age. They should also actively monitor their children's activities and peer associations to minimize exposure to negative influences. Additionally, community-based parenting workshops should be organized to equip parents with the skills needed to detect and address early signs of substance abuse effectively.
- iii. **Enhancing Employment Opportunities:** The government should develop employment programs and entrepreneurship initiatives to meaningfully engage unemployed youth and reduce the risk of substance abuse. Likewise, wealthy individuals and private organizations in Katsina State should contribute to job creation by funding small businesses and supporting vocational training centers.
- iv. **Promoting Community Involvement:** Community elders and leaders should actively participate in the communal upbringing of youth, fostering a collective effort to prevent substance abuse. Reviving traditional communal support systems can instill a sense of shared responsibility for the well-being and development of young people.

By implementing these recommendations, Katsina metropolis can make significant strides toward reducing the prevalence and impact of substance abuse. A collaborative effort among parents, community leaders, government agencies, and other stakeholders is essential for achieving lasting solutions.

References

- Abdulkudus O. (2024 October, 15) Nigerian Law Makers allow use of Hard Drugs in their Homes Offices-<https://www.premiumtimes.ng.com/news/top-news/745514-updated-nigerian-lawmakersallow-use-of-hard-drugs-in-their-homes-offices-senator-html>.
- Aminu Dukku (2021) "Drug and substance abuse among youth in Nigeria; Types causes and implications on Youth socio-economic development" international journal of management social science peace and conflict studies (IJMSSPCS) vol 4 no 1 pg 303-318 FSSN; 2682-6135
- Egwuaba E, Amara E, Nweke G, (2024) influence of illicit drug use on social violence and crime among youths in Awka metropolis Anambra State, Nigeria. international journal of sub-saharan African research (2)(1)142-156.
- ElShafie, H, & Mohamed, A. (2023). A comprehensive review on the biological, agricultural and Pharmaceutical properties of secondary metabolites based-plant origin. *International Journal of Molecular Sciences*, 24(3266), 1-24. <https://www.vanguardngr.com/2025/08/customs-seize-drugs-worth-n690m-in-katsina/>

- Ifeoma P okafor (2020). "Causes and consequences of drug abuse among youth Kwara State, Nigeria" Canadian journal of family and youth 12 (1),2020pp147-162ISSN 1718-9748
- Moses A. O. (2024 June, 25) Drug Abuse now Common Among High Profile Nigerians, N.D.L.E.A Lament. <https://punchng.com/drug-abuse-now-common-high-profile-nigerians-ndlea-lament/?amp=>
- Nasiru M. & Aliyu A (2020). "An assessment of causes and effects of drug and substance abuse among youth a case study of Katsina metropolis (North West Nigeria). International neuro psychiatric disease journal 14 (1): 1-9 2020, Article no INDJ. 56660 ISSN: 232-7235, NLMID 1016632319
- Ovwohose O, Ogbonna B, Anetoh M, Daniel E, Eze A, (2024). Drug abuse among secondary school students in Nigeria from 1980-2023: A narrative review of literature journal of pharmaceuticals and pharmacology research. 6 1 561-465
- Susan et-al (2022) A survey on Substance abuse in Northern Nigeria. journal of drug and alcohol Research (2022) volume II issue 10.
- UNODC (2023) World Drug Day. <https://www.unodc.org/conig/en/stories/world-drug-day-2023-unodc-and-drug-law-enforcement-agency-ndlea-collaborate-to-combat-drug-use-disorder.html>
- Uoro U, Muhydeen O, Tolulope I, Emmanuel J, Onoja A (2024) Assessment of the prevalence Factors contributing to drug and alcohol use among young people in South-South, Nigeria. International journal of science and health care research (9) (2)
- United Nations Organizations on Drug Council (UNODC) (2005). "World Health Organization Expert Committee on Dependence Producing Drugs. Fourteenth Report Urban Adolescent' Child Development 61 2032-2046



13TH NATIONAL STRATEGIC CONFERENCE ON POLICIES & DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS

VENUE: UNIVERSITY OF NIGERIA, NSUKKA | 9TH - 10TH OCTOBER, 2025

THE IMPACT OF FOOD INSECURITY ON THE HEALTH CONDITIONS OF VULNERABLE INDIVIDUALS: A STUDY OF BATSARI LOCAL GOVERNMENT AREA OF KATSINA STATE

¹Dikko Dalhatu & ²Muhammad Garba Yauri

^{1&2}Department of Sociology
Al-Qalam University, Katsina

Abstract

Food insecurity refers to the lack of access to the quality food items, which affect the health condition of individuals residing in Batsari. The core objective of this is to examine the impact of food insecurity on the health conditions of vulnerable individuals residing in Batsari. The study adopted mixed methods of data collection with a sample size of 362 respondents for both quantitative and qualitative methods. Social determinants of health theory have been adopted as the theoretical framework of the study. The study found that the majority of the individuals had relocated from Batsari to Katsina city. This has made the life more expensive for residents due to the overcrowding in the city. The paper concludes that food insecurity is a major cause of malnutrition, which may affect the lives of individuals who find themselves in such conditions. The paper recommends that the Katsina State, in collaboration with the Ministry of Humanitarian Affairs, should address food insecurity by ensuring food security and also provide adequate health facilities for convicted individuals, as this can serve as a relief to them.

Keywords: Food Insecurity, Food Security, Health Conditions, Vulnerable Individuals

Introduction

Food insecurity is a significant problem in Nigeria, particularly for those living in poverty; vulnerable populations such as children, women, and the elderly are particularly at risk. This commentary explores the multifaceted issue of food insecurity in Nigeria, drawing from both global and local peculiarities in the socio-economic dimensions, and looks at the impact on vulnerable populations and the government's response. Understanding of and ideas regarding food security have undergone numerous transformations over the past three decades, which are reflected in many official policy perspectives (Clay, 2002; Heidhues et al., 2004).

The concept of food security emerged in the mid-1970s, with the World Food Conference in 1974 defining it in terms of the stability and availability of food commodities at both the national and international levels (FAO, 1996, 2006; FAO & DED, 2006). The notion of food security is influenced by four key factors: food availability, afford ability, utilization, and sustainability (Titus & Adetokunbo, 2007). Global food prices have had significant consequences on the global market and food security, particularly affecting low-income, food import dependent countries and their populations (Ruta, 2022; WFP, 2022). These price increases were further exacerbated by the onset of the COVID-19 pandemic, leading to inflationary pressures on already high food prices (Ruta, 2022; WFP, 2022). The country's Multidimensional Poverty Index (MPI) in 2022 was 0.257 (Kasuwa, 2024), indicating that individuals in Nigeria experience just over one-quarter of all possible deprivations. According to the National Bureau of Statistics (2022), approximately 63% of Nigeria's population (133 million people) live in multidimensional poverty. Multidimensional poverty is more prevalent in rural areas, affecting 72% of the population, compared to 42% in urban areas (Abubakar, 2022). Additionally, approximately 2.1% of the Nigerian population (4 million people) live in households where a child aged 15–17 is the first generation to have completed primary school (National Bureau of Statistics, 2022). Furthermore, food security is now understood as a complex, multidimensional concept encompassing four key dimensions.

Statement of the Problem

Food insecurity refers to the lack of access to the quality food items, which can result in malnutrition and the birth of emaciated children due to the insufficient nutrients. The issue of food insecurity has remained a global challenge for many years. Many individuals struggle to eat food, let alone access quality foods. The vulnerable population such as young childrens, students, women, and the elderly are particularly at risk, and in severe cases, this can lead to death. It is clearly documented that in May 2024, Katsina State faced severe acute malnutrition affecting about 335,976 people, aggravated by the pandemic. This have linked with the issue of food insecurity. Food insecurity defined as the lack of reliable access to sufficient and nutritious food, remains a global challenge with significant health implication of rural dwellers. Despite international and local donor away from the efforts to address hunger, many individuals' particularly vulnerable groups such as children, women, elderly, and people in low socioeconomic background-continue to face the dangers of inadequate food intake.

This deprivation leads not only to malnutrition and stunted growth in children but also to weakened immunity, susceptibility to chronic diseases, and high mortality rates among affected populations. The issue of food insecurity cannot be solved single-handedly; it requires a collective effort to make the problem a thing of the past for future generations. In many communities, food insecurity particularly where insecurity are is more dangerous than where peace are. Food insecurity is further aggravated by poverty, conflict, poor agricultural productivity, and rising food prices. As a result, vulnerable individuals are forced to rely on low-quality diets that fail to meet their nutritional needs. This situation perpetuates cycles of poor health, reduced productivity, and social inequality. While the relationship between food insecurity and poverty has been widely studied to discover is a longitudinal area.

Conceptual Explication

Food Insecurity: Food insecurity is a significant problem in Nigeria, particularly for those living in poverty; vulnerable populations such as children, women, and the elderly are particularly at risk.

Food Security: Refers to the consistent availability of sufficient, safe, and nutritious food within a society, which individuals can access and afford at reasonable prices. Lack of food security (food insecurity) negatively affects the health of vulnerable individuals by increasing risks of malnutrition, weakened immunity, stunted of growth in children, and other health complications.

Health Conditions: refers to the overall physical and mental well-being of individuals, including the presence of illness, malnutrition, or injuries, which may be influenced by factors such as food insecurity.

Vulnerable Individuals: Refers to groups of people who are in conditions that require assistance and protection.

Impact of Food Insecurity on the Health Conditions of Vulnerable Individuals

The impact of food security on the health and livelihood of people living in vulnerable communities cannot be overemphasised. It can lead to hunger, malnutrition, weak immune system in both children and adults, mental stress on adults, reduced productivity and several other problems resulting from an imbalanced diet or lack of adequate food to sustain these populations. In most cases, food insecurity can lead to life-threatening diseases and even death. It is important to note that, food insecurity has a far-reaching impact beyond the health conditions of individuals which directly or indirectly may affect their health, lives and livelihoods. For example, food insecurity may lead to an increase in crime such as burglary or shop-breaking as a result of the demand for food to survive, which invariably puts the health and lives of individuals at stake. Another example is that food insecurity can to the exploitation of individuals by business owners and service providers who capitalise on the desperation and vulnerability of the individuals in affected communities. This is a result of gaining large profit from the goods placed in the market.

It is noteworthy that food insecurity causes unnecessary competition between farmers and business individuals, such competition causes social instability in society. Due to inadequacy or unavailability of food, and considering the necessity of food to human survival, some children in vulnerable communities are subjected to child labour and other

exploitative forms of employments which ultimately affect their physical, mental, and moral well-being. In some vulnerable communities, young children are forced into sodomy, while underage girls are coerced into sexual services. In some cases, their desperations is exploited by miscreants, which increases the risk of sexually transmitted diseases among underage girls. This is life-threatening in these communities considering their inability to meet food demand and the high cost of medication, which is largely due to their inability to produce their own medicine and the exploitative practices of most business owners in communities. This justifies that the impact of food insecurity can directly affect health conditions, as mentioned earlier, or indirectly through factors that, in the long run, can affect the health and lives of vulnerable individuals.

The Consequences of Food Insecurity on the Health Conditions of Vulnerable Individuals

The consequences of food insecurity can lead to stunted growth in children and the emaciation of body system. This falls under the provision of a lack of nutrients, balanced diet and other vital foodstuffs that help develop the immune system of individuals. Furthermore, the consequences of food insecurity provided an increased susceptibility to diseases, which can easily lead to the sudden deaths of affected individuals due to the delays in proper medications. Lack of quality foodstuffs for vulnerable individuals can lead to mental health challenges such as depression, hypertension, anxiety and other health related problems. Higher risk of chronic diseases is linked to the lack of adequate food, which affects body systems of individuals particularly vulnerable groups at risk. In severe cases, death may be a repercussion for such individuals. Among the social consequences of food insecurity, who are often compelled to engage in commercial sex worker, while men may resort to burglary or shop-breaking in order to obtain food.

The Repercussion of Food Insecurity on the Health Condition of Vulnerable Individuals

Higher mortality rates are one of the major repercussions of food insecurity on the health conditions of many individuals, particularly those in vulnerable communities. Groups of vulnerable individuals often have their rights violated. The food they eat lack sufficient protein, they consume unsafe drinking water, live in unhygienic environments, and their resources are not well secured and more others challenges. In the most instances, many of the crimes are by people wake up with empty and have no means to feed themselves, which inevitably pushes them to think of how to get food. In the end, if someone tells them about a crime that could generate money within a few days, they are likely to join such gangs.

Theoretical framework

The study adopted Social Determinants of Health Theory propounded by Rudolf Virchow in the year (1840-1850) the purpose of applying the social determinants of health theory to this research is to ensure proper understanding from the respondent's point of view. The theory discusses several issues regarding the health conditions of individuals, especially those of lower socioeconomic status, often suffer from malnutrition due to a lack of sufficient and quality food. This can lead to the absence of proper body development. Social determinants of health theory explain the circumstances and condition of vulnerable individuals. Those

who face insecurity may struggle with food insecurity, making it difficult for them to access or eat their preferred and nutritious foods.

Methodology

Research Design

This study is mixed methods research in nature. A sample size of 362 respondents was administered during field work to fill the questionnaire. The questionnaire was answered by both stakeholders, youths, as well as security personnels. And the questionnaires was designed inform of closed ended questions. In addition, a sample size of Four (4) participants was drawn for the qualitative aspect to complement the quantitative data.

Sample Size

The sample size of Three Hundred and Sixty-Two (362) respondents was selected for the sake of this study because of the inability to examine the entire population of Batsari Local Government Area.

Study Area

Batsari is one of the thirty-four Local Government in Katsina State. The Local Government located between Batagarawa and other neighbouring communities, about thirty-two kilometres away from Katsina city. The main business of the town is selling varieties of food crop. Its soil is fertile and can support the growth of any crops. According National Population Commission the total number of populations of Batsari is 371,500.

Impact of food Insecurity on the Health Conditions of Vulnerable Individuals

Response	Frequency	Percentage (%)
Reduced nutritional intake	67	18.6
Weakened of immune system	52	14.3
Delayed physical & cognitive development	102	28.1
Increased stress on the body	87	24.1
Diminished energy & productivity	54	14.9
Total	362	100.0

Source: Field Work, (2025)

The table indicates that 61% of respondents identified reduced nutritional intake, weakened of immune system and delayed physical & cognitive development, 24.1% mentioned increased stress on the body, and 14.9% indicated Diminished energy & productivity. This suggests that these impact negatively affect the health conditions of vulnerable individuals.

During a Key Informant Interview session, a participant affirmed that:

Food insecurity has several impact on the body systems. It can lead to hunger, malnutrition, weak immune system, and an intergenerational cycle of poor health, in both children and adults. It may also cause mental stress in adults, reduced productivity and various problems resulting from an imbalanced diet or lack of adequate food to sustain vulnerable populations (KII, with Security officer, 2025).

Consequences of Food Insecurity on the Health Conditions of Vulnerable Individuals

Response	Frequency	Percentage (%)
Malnutrition & stunted growth	114	31.5
Increased susceptibility to diseases	67	18.5
Mental health challenges	96	26.6
Higher risk of chronic diseases	85	23.4
Total	362	100.0

Source: Field Work, (2025)

The above table represents the implications of sexual intercourse without proper protection. Among the respondents, 50% mentioned malnutrition & stunted growth and increased susceptibility to diseases, 26.6% indicated mental health challenges, and 23.4% identified higher risk of chronic diseases. This implies that the consequences of food insecurity on the health conditions of vulnerable individuals result in various types of diseases.

A Key Informant Interview conducted with a convicted individual stated that:

Food insecurity has numerous consequences on the body system of many individuals, whether they are vulnerable or not. It can lead to stunted growth in children and the emaciation of body system. This result from a lack of essential nutrients, a balanced diet and other vital food substance needed for the proper development of the immune system. Furthermore, food insecurity increases susceptibility to diseases, which can lead to the sudden deaths of affected individuals due to the delays in receiving proper medical care (KII, with victim, 2025).

Repercussion of Food Insecurity on the Health Condition of Vulnerable Individuals

Response	Frequency	Percentage (%)
Higher mortality rates	124	34.2
Increased disease burden	67	18.5
Long-term developmental setbacks	85	23.5
Intergenerational cycle of poor health	86	23.8
Total	362	100.0

Source: Field Work, (2025)

Table 3 represents repercussion of food insecurity on the health condition of vulnerable individuals. A total of 34.2% of respondents identified higher mortality rates, 18.5% mentioned increased disease burden, 23.5% indicated long-term developmental setbacks, additionally, 23.8% of the respondent's intergenerational cycle of poor health. This implies that these repercussions can lead to higher mortality rates and perpetuate intergenerational cycle of poor health.

During an interview session, a ward leader revealed that:

Higher deaths rates are one of the major repercussions of food insecurity on the health conditions of many individuals, particularly those in vulnerable communities. Groups of vulnerable individuals often have their rights violated. The food they eat lack sufficient protein, they drink unsafe water, live in unhygienic environments, and their resources are poorly secured, and among others challenges (KII, with ward leader, 2025).

What are the Notion of Food Security?

Response	Frequency	Percentage (%)
Food availability	111	30.5
Affordability	92	25.5
Utilization	87	24.1
Sustainability	72	19.9
Total	362	100.0

Source: Field Work, (2025)

The data above presents the notion of food security where a total number of 30.5% of the respondents identified food availability, 25.5% mentioned affordability, 24.1% indicated utilization and 19.9% of the respondents affirmed sustainability. This implies that the items listed above are the key concept of food security.

The Key Informant Interview held with a district head says:

The notion of food security comprises four key factors: food availability, affordability, utilization, and sustainability. These are main concepts of food security. If individuals do not fall under these categories, it means their sources of income is not economically viable, and measures should be taken to help them remain economically stable (KII, with district head, 2025).

Discussion of the Major Findings

It is clearly documented that in May 2024, Katsina State faced severe acute malnutrition affecting about 335,976 people, aggravated by the pandemic. This have linked with the issue of food insecurity. Food insecurity defined as the lack of reliable access to sufficient and nutritious food, remains a global challenge with significant health implication of rural dwellers. Despite international and local donor away from the efforts to address hunger, many individuals' particularly vulnerable groups such as children, women, elderly, and people in low socioeconomic background-continue to face the dangers of inadequate food intake. This similar to the findings of National Bureau of Statistics (2022), approximately 63% of Nigeria's population (133 million people) live in multidimensional poverty. Multidimensional poverty is more prevalent in rural areas, affecting 72% of the population, compared to 42% in urban areas (Abubakar, 2022). Additionally, approximately 2.1% of the Nigerian population (4 million people) live in households where a child aged 15–17 is the first generation to have completed primary school (National Bureau of Statistics, 2022). Furthermore, food security is now understood as a complex, multidimensional concept encompassing four key dimensions.

Conclusion

Food insecurity remains a major challenge in Nigeria, particularly in rural communities are more vulnerable. The affected individuals are largely among groups who have been displaced or captured by terrorists. Food insecurity continues to pose a serious challenges threat in Nigeria, particularly in areas. Addressing these challenges requires an in-depth interventions and public awareness, improved security measures, and community-based strategies to support displaced and vulnerable populations. By doing so, it will help to eradicate the menace. There is an urgent need for humanitarian assistance such as support plays a crucial role in ensuring that vulnerable communities receive the proper aid they need.

Recommendations

- i. The Katsina State, in collaboration with the Ministry of Humanitarian Affairs, should address food insecurity by ensuring food security and also provide adequate health facilities for convicted individuals, as this can serve as a relief to them.
- ii. Business individuals should avoid hoarding food items. Ensuring the availability of food in the market and implementing price control measures on commodities will help reduce the impact of food security.
- iii. If measures are not taken, food insecurity will remain a challenge for individuals with low socioeconomic status.
- iv. Health personnel should address food insecurity as a priority tool to prevent stunted growth in children.
- v. People should ensure that no one is left hungry, as this can help reduce the risk of illnesses.

References

- Abubakar, I. R. (2022). Multidimensional poverty among Nigerian households: Sustainable development implications. *Social Indicators Research*, 164, 993–1014. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11205-022-02963-0>.
- Clay, E. (2003). Food security: Concepts and measurement. In Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO), (Ed.), *Trade reforms and food security: Conceptualizing the linkages (Chap. 2)*. FAO. <https://www.fao.org/3/y4671e/y4671e06.htm>
- Heidhues, F., Atsain, A., Nyangito, H. Padilla, M., Gherzi, G. & Le Vallée, J.-C, (2004). Development strategies and food and nutrition security in Africa: An assessment (2020 Discussion Paper No. 38). *International Food Policy Research Institute (IFPRI)*. <https://doi.org/10.22004/AG.ECON.42270>
- Kasuwa, P. F. (2024). Nigeria: Hungry nation in a land of plenty. *Przegląd Prawno-Ekonomiczny*, 3, 9–31. <https://doi.org/10.31743/ppe.17613>.
- National Bureau of Statistics. (2022, November 17). Nigeria launches its most extensive national measure of multidimensional poverty [Press release]. <https://nigerianstat.gov.ng/news/78>.

Ruta, M. (Ed.). (2022). The impact of the war in Ukraine on global trade and investment. World Bank. <https://hdl.handle.net/10986/37359>

Titus, B., & Adetokunbo, G. (2007). An analysis of food security situation among Nigerian urban households: Evidence from Lagos State, Nigeria. *Journal of Central European Agriculture*, 8(3), 397–406. <https://hrcak.srce.hr/19609>

World Food Programme. (2022). Global report on food crises 2022. <https://www.wfp.org/publications/global-report-food-crisis-2022>.



13TH NATIONAL STRATEGIC CONFERENCE ON POLICIES & DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS

VENUE: UNIVERSITY OF NIGERIA, NSUKKA | 9TH - 10TH OCTOBER, 2025

HEALTH EXPENDITURE, LIFE EXPECTANCY AND ECONOMIC GROWTH IN NIGERIA

¹Oniyide A.O., ²Odeyemi, O.O., ³Raji, O. K., ⁴Akanbi M. I., & ⁵Olatinwo G.K.

^{1,2,3,4&5} Department of General Studies, Federal Polytechnic, Ayede, Oyo State, Nigeria

Abstract

Indeed, health is wealth; in the same vein wealth depends on health, therefore, for wealth of a nation to be sustainable, the health of that nation must be properly maintained. Additionally, worldwide healthcare is perceived as a crucial element for attaining long-term economic growth. Consequently, the study focuses on the impact of health expenditure and life expectancy on economic growth in Nigeria from 1985 to 2024. Specifically, the study examined Nigeria's health expenditure trend and pattern; determine the effect of life expectancy rate and health expenditure on economic growth in the short run and long run and examine the direction of causality between health expenditure, life expectancy rate and economic growth. Situation analysis, Autoregressive distributed lag (ARDL) and granger causality test techniques were employed. The descriptive analysis confirmed that the trend of GDP and expectancy were upward while the trend of health expenditure were not regular. The results of short-run coefficients of the estimated Autoregressive Distributed Lag model in terms of the coefficient of determination ($=0.936$) of the estimated model shows that about 94% of the variation in economic growth of Nigeria is jointly explained and accounted for by the independent variables (Fertility rate, Life expectancy and Health expenditure) in the estimated ARDL (4, 3, 2) model. This when adjusted for degree of freedom based on the adjusted coefficient of determination (Adjusted R-bar squared = 0.827) shows that the ARDL (4, 3, 2) model has about 83% explanatory power with respect to variations in economic growth of Nigeria. This implies that the ARDL model has a satisfactory goodness of fit. The F-test which is used to determine the overall statistical significance of a regression model shows that the overall regression is statistically significant at 5% level $F = 8.55, p < .05$. This therefore means that the overall ARDL (4, 3, 2) model (that is, the short run coefficients of the entire explanatory variables as they relate to the dependent variable) is statistically different from zero. The study concluded

that there is a long run relationship between the independent variables (Fertility rate, expenditure on health and life expectancy and the dependent variable (GDP). This means that merely raising public health spending is likely to lead to improved health and, in turn, boost the economy's GDP. The policy implication of the results of this study is that if the amount of health expenditure is not improved, attaining the sustainable development objective of increasing life expectancy in Nigeria may not be achievable. Therefore, the research proposes that government should increase its health expenditure in order to help enhance the life expectancy of the people as this in turn will improve productivity, by implication the economic growth will increase.

Keywords: *Health Expenditure, Life Expectancy, Economic Growth, Autoregressive Distributed Lag (ARDL)*

Introduction

Although achieving economic growth remained the most prioritised macroeconomic variable considering both emerging and advanced economies in the world but it is noteworthy to say despite the fact that a number of variables contribute to improvement in economic growth, the place of health expenditure and life expectancy cannot be relinquished. No wonder it is incontestable to say that health is wealth; in the same vein wealth depends on health, by implication for wealth of a nation to be sustainable, the health of that nation must be properly maintained. Is this narrative obtainable in Nigeria? The answer remained open to verification. Therefore, health systems goals include efficiency, effectiveness, equity, and quality. To achieve this relies on a nation's health policy, spending on health, national income, and access to health facilities (Joseph, 2019).

Undoubtedly, individuals with good health have the tendency of being more productive while reverse is the case with poor-health individuals which in turn decreases an economy's growth. In addition, Linden et al., (2017); Alvarez Galvez et al., (2018) opined that improved health status of an economy positively and significantly strengthens the labour force, and increases economic growth. Most countries of the world are working rigorously on their healthcare delivery in order to sustain and have viable economic and social growth, which is a function of their healthcare sector. This is important because a society with many unhealthy individuals would certainly not catch up with standard macro and micro economic targets. Bloom et al., (2018); Ajayi and Akinbobola (2020) reiterate that working life is prolonged when appropriate human capital investment surface. This further increases returns to investment in human capital, evident either on an individual's productivity or that of their offspring.

Statement of the Problem

Nigeria's health spending pattern continues substantially small. For example, 4.6% of GDP was spent on health care in 1997. In 2005, the figure grew to 6.6% and subsequently dropped to 5.8 in 2009. The complete 1997, 2005 and 2009 spending amounted to 134,522, 972,921, 1,596,573 (in a million naira), respectively. The figure is an indication of the nation's bad engagement during these periods to enhanced health care and deliveries In addition, the

Federal Government allocated N304 billion to the health of over 180 million Nigerians in the 2017 budget, amounting to N1.688 per citizen throughout the year, while the Government allocated N340.45 billion to the health sector in 2018, representing 3.9 per cent of N8.6 trillion spending plans. The distribution in the budgets for 2017 and 2016 is less than the 4.16% and 4.23% produced by the administration to the health industry. These numbers indicate that the Nigerian government is not allocating sufficient resources for health interventions because their priority is not regarded. No wonder Nigeria is still finding alternatives to most of the country's health challenges, such as the ongoing outbreaks of Lassa fever, elevated maternal and infant fatalities, bad main health equipment, absence of functioning radiotherapy devices, HIV prevalence, malnutrition, bad response to health emergencies.

It is interesting to confirm that despite the perceived proclamation that Nigeria is the giant of Africa, Algeria, Cape Verde, Tunisia, Mauritius and Morocco ranked first, second, third, fourth and fifth position with 77.3, 76.9, 76.9, 75.7 and 75.2 life expectancy rate respectively. Nigeria ranked 52nd in Africa with life expectancy of 55.8 years (Statista 2023). Prior to the COVID-19 pandemic, it was recorded that world population continues to live longer in good health. This is evident in the WHO (2021) report that global life expectancy at birth, and healthy life expectancy increased from 66.8 years to 73.3 years; and 58.3 years to 63.7 years between 2000 and 2019 respectively. Until recently, stylized facts of average life expectancy at birth in Nigeria revealed 53.95 in 2017; 54.3 in 2018; 54.6 in 2019; 54.8 in 2020; and 55.12 in 2021 (WDI, 2021). In the tail end of 2019, COVID-19 pandemic surfaced in the whole world which has caused great havoc to the global health population and claiming millions of lives. The COVID-19 pandemic contributed to the shortened life experienced globally, and even in Nigeria specifically (Arias, TejadaVera, & Ahmad, 2020). During this time, the Nigerian government increased health spending to combat the pandemic by increasing general health expenditure from 6.2% to 8.2% between 2019 and 2020 (NHA report for 2020). A small proportion of people who live in metropolitan areas receive expensive medical treatment, which accounts for around three-quarters of total public health spending. In some nations, hospitals account for a significant percentage of the health budget which is around 80 to 90 percent, and these hospitals are mostly located in metropolitan areas. However, only around 60% of the population has access to primary healthcare. Because the healthcare system available in most rural areas cannot be provided for the economic agents inhabiting these areas, they are compelled to turn to home cures, self-medication, and traditional medicine (Ogungbenle, et al., 2013). In summary, considering different scholarly submission reviewed, it is evident that there is no convergent view on the impact of health spending on economic growth and development from the empirical evidence above in both emerging and advanced countries, there is also a divergence in outcomes between life expectancy and economic growth and development. These studies also indicate divergence in outcomes of causality direction between spending on health and economic growth as well as life expectancy and economic growth. All these opinions of divergence placed policymakers at a crossroads and raise a multitude of questions as to what impact does life expectancy and public health spending have on economic growth.

Research Questions

- i. What is Nigeria's health expenditure trend and pattern from 1985 to 2022?
- ii. To what extent is the interaction effect of life expectancy rate and health expenditure on economic growth in Nigeria in the short run and long run

Objectives of the Study

This research broad objective assessed the effects of health expenditure and life expectancy on the

economic growth of Nigeria from 1985 to 2024. The specific objectives are:

- i. Examine Nigeria's health expenditure trend and pattern from 1985 to 2024
- ii. Determine the effect of life expectancy rate and health expenditure on economic growth in the short run and long run in Nigeria.

Literature Review

Theoretical Framework

The scholarly debate, which has taken a long period of time, is whether health expenditure influences economic growth or not

Sethi et al. (2020) examine the relationship between GEH and economic growth in China. They find a positive and significant relationship between these two variables. Evidence from China suggests that GEH has a positive and significant influence on economic growth. The study found that an increase in GEH of 1% is associated with an increase in economic growth of 0.13%. The results also showed that the impact of GEH on economic growth is higher in provinces with a higher level of development.

Konatar, Kaštelan, Kaštelan, Đurašković, and Radović (2024) investigated the determinants of healthcare expenditure in Central and Eastern Europe countries. They found a positive and significant relationship between public expenditure on health and economic growth in Central and Eastern European countries. However, several studies also find a negative relationship between GEH and economic growth.

Yang (2024) explored the effects of GEH on economic growth in 21 developing countries from 2000 to 2016. The study found a negative relationship between health expenditure and economic growth. The literature on the relationship between public expenditure on health and economic growth in the WB is very limited. Writers have examined the relationship between GEH and economic growth in the WB have found a positive relationship between the two variables.

Ibukun and Osinubi (2020) looked at the relationship between environmental quality, economic growth, and health spending in 47 African countries and discovered that economic growth has a positive and inelastic effect on health spending.

Anowor, Ichoku, and Onodugo (2020) used GDP capital to investigate the relationship between health financing and economic growth performance. Their research found that private and public health-care spending have a positive effect on economic performance, with a long-run correlation between health-care spending and output per capita in the

ECOWAS region. Olayiwola and Olusanya (2021) investigated the relationship between health financing and Nigerian economic growth and found that domestic private health expenditure has a significant positive growth effect on Nigerian economic growth.

Adeoti, Adeoti and Adeoye (2020) analyzed health expenditure and life expectancy in Nigeria. Time series data spanning from 1995 to 2018 was used. They employed the Autoregressive Distributed Lag (ARDL) approach to estimate the short-run and long-run relationships between health expenditure and life expectancy. According to the findings, health capital expenditure and out-of-pocket health spending had a positive and substantial effect on life expectancy, whereas health recurrent spending had a significant and negative impact. They recommended the Nigerian government increase health capital expenditure while decreasing out-of-pocket health expenditure in order to improve the country's life expectancy.

Bankole, Ajayi and Oladapo (2021) investigated the impact of health expenditure on life expectancy in Nigeria from 1986 to 2016 using the ARDL technique and discovered that total health expenditure, as well as capital and recurrent expenditure, has a considerable positive impact on life expectancy in both the short and long run. A 1% increase in overall health expenditure resulted in a 0.13% increase in short-run life expectancy with a 0.28% increase in long-run life expectancy. The study recommended the Nigerian government should raise its health spending in order to improve the health of its citizens and raise their life spans.

Khattak, (2022), examined the nexus between public health expenditure and economic growth using panel data from 1995 to 2018 for seven South Asian countries. It found that long-term economic growth is positively affected by public health expenditure, HDI, labor force, life expectancy, and infant mortality. In addition, public health expenditure is positively and significantly impact on economic growth. In fact, a well known important, significant and positive impact of human capital, expressed and influenced by expenditure on health and education, meanwhile, such impact depends on the healthier labor force participation in total factor productivity (TFP). On the other side, more expenditure on health accompanied with high rate of unemployment especially in youth unemployment, may cause no or negative impact on economic growth through higher burdens on public and private budgets, and higher expenses on elderly peoples.

Methodology

This study adopts empirical approach to explore the impacts of health expenditure on economic growth in Nigeria using ARDL bound test and Long Run Form and granger causality test compare to other studies Ekperware et al (2017) and Olowookere et al (2022) which they make use of Dynamic Ordinary Least Square (DOLS) regression technique this study under consideration was analyzed using the unit root test, Autoregressive Distributed Lag (ARDL) Bounds Test, ARDL Cointegration and Long Run Estimates as well as the Granger Causality using pairwise technique.

This examines health expenditure's long-term and short-run effects on economic growth. This technique is commonly employed in econometric studies to explore the relationship between variables and estimate their impact on one another Model specification:

Model Specification

The model used in this study is the Ordinary Least Squares (OLS) regression analysis model, which allows for examining both the long-run and short-run effects of health expenditure on economic growth.

The model for this study was adapted from similar work by Qehaja et.,al. (2023) as shown below $GDP \text{ growth per Capita} = \alpha + \beta_1 (GEH)_t + \beta_2 (HI)_t + \beta_3 (ALE)_t + \beta_4 (AA)_t + \beta_5 (MOR)_t + \mu_i$

Where

GDP growth per Capita= Proxy for Economic Growth

β_i = coefficient for the explanatory variables

GEH= Government expenditure on health

HI= Health insurance

ALE= Average Life Expectancy

AA= Average Age

MOR= Mortality

μ_i = Error term

Given the dependent variable Y and the independent variables X_i regression analysis was used to determine the functional relationships between the dependent and independent variables as specified below.

The model goes as thus: $GDP_t = \beta_0 + \beta_1 HE_t + \beta_2 LE_t + \beta_3 FR_t + u \dots\dots\dots (3.2)$

Where

GDP=Economic growth

β_0 =intercept/ constant

β_i = coefficient for the explanatory variables

H. E=Health Expenditure

L.E= Life Expectancy

F. R=Fertility Rate

u= error term

The model goes as thus: $GDP_t = \beta_0 + \beta_1 HE_t + \beta_2 LE_t + \beta_3 FR_t + u \dots\dots\dots (3.3)$

Where β_0 is constant, β_1 - β_3 are coefficients of the independent variables u is the error term

Equation 2 was reformulated as follows

$GDP_t = \beta_0 + \beta_1 \log HE_t + \beta_2 \log LE_t + \beta_3 \log FR_t + u \dots\dots\dots (3.4)$

On a priori, we expect $\beta_1 > 0$, $\beta_2 > 0$, and $\beta_3 < 0$

Estimation Techniques

The data was collected and analyzed using the unit root test, Autoregressive Distributed Lag (ARDL) Bounds Test, ARDL Cointegration and Long Run Estimates as well as the Granger Causality using pairwise technique.

This examines health expenditure's long-term and short-run effects on economic growth. This technique is commonly employed in econometric studies to explore the relationship between variables and estimate their impact on one another.

Sources and Types of data used

This study made use of a secondary data obtained from the World Development Indicator. The data collected will be time-series data covering the period from 1985 to 2024.

S/N	NOTATION	VARIABLE	Apriori	DATA SOURCE
1	HE	HEALTH EXPENDITURE	+	WORLD DEVELOPMENT INDICATOR
2.	LE	LIFE EXPECTANCY RATE	+	WORLD DEVELOPMENT INDICATOR(2024)
3.	GDP	ECONOMIC GROWTH (PROXY IN ANNUAL GDP)	+	WORLD DEVELOPMENT INDICATOR(2024)
4.	FR	FERTILITY RATE	+/-	WORLD DEVELOPMENT INDICATOR(2024)

Results

This chapter is on data analysis, presentation of results and discussion of findings. This study investigates health expenditure, life expectancy and economic growth in Nigeria from 1985-2022.

4.1 Descriptive Statistics

	FERTILITY	GDP	HEALTH	LIFEEXPECT
Mean	0.781	0.556	0.332	1.688
Median	0.784	0.712	0.511	1.687
Maximum	0.821	1.186	0.704	1.724
Minimum	0.719	-1.215	-0.232	1.659
Std. Dev.	0.026	0.484	0.303	0.023
Skewness	-0.622	-1.932	-0.330	0.123869
Kurtosis	2.806	7.172	1.383	1.430
Jarque-Bera	2.114	43.103	4.066	3.371
Probability	0.348	0.000	0.131	0.185
Sum	25.002	17.804	10.622	54.010
Sum Sq. Dev.	0.021	7.245	2.840	0.017
Observations	40	40	40	40

The descriptive statistics of the variables are presented in table 1. It shows that life expectancy had the highest mean score of 1.69 followed by fertility rate with a mean score of 0.78 and GDP with a mean score of 0.56 while GDP expenditure on health had the lowest mean score of 0.33. The standard deviation shows that there is some dispersion in all the variables. Lastly,

skewness, kurtosis and Jarque-Bera (JB) statistics showed that all the variables are normally distributed at 1% level of significance.

Figure 4.1: Trend in related of Variables

Augmented Dickey Fuller (ADF) Test

The use of ARDL models does not impose pre-testing of variables for unit root problems. However, unit root tests are conducted in this study to find out if there are mixtures in the order of integration of our variables. The order of integration of the time series was investigated by applying the Augmented Dickey and Fuller (1979) test. The Augmented Dickey-Fuller (ADF) unit root test results for the time series variables are presented in table 4.2 below.

Table 4.2: Augmented Dickey Fuller (ADF) Test

Variable	5% Level	Critical Value	P-Value	1 st Diff	Critical Value	P-Value	Decision
LOGGDP	-2.972	-5.103	0.000	-2.843*	-8.484	0.000	I(1)
LOFERTILITY	-2.948	2.464	1.000	-2.951*	-5.614	0.000	I(1)
LOGLIFEEXPECT	-2.514	-2.430	0.229	-3.166*	-5.654	0.000	I(1)
LOGHEALTHEXP	-0.293	-2.411	0.835	-3.038*	-5.225	0.000	I(1)

Note. * Indicates significance at 5 percent level.

The result of the Augmented Dickey Fuller unit tests are presented in table 4.2 above. The test indicated all the variables have unit root at levels except GDP, since their respective ADF statistics are much less than the critical values. These are supported by their p-values which are greater than 0.05 levels. However, three (3) variables (Fertility rate, Life expectancy and Health expenditure) proved to be stationary after first differencing, since the ADF statistics are much more than their respective critical values while GDP was stationary at level. This was proven their respective p-values which are less than 0.05. The study conclude that GDP was stationary at level while Fertility rate, Life expectancy and Health expenditure were integrated to order one I(1). Since the first difference values of fertility rate (logfertility) - 2.9511, Life Expectancy (LOGLIFEEXPECT) -3.1662 and Expenditure on health (LOGHEALTHEXP) -3.0384 are greater than the critical values -5.6140, -5.6537 and -5.2249 respectively, we conclude that the variables GDP, Fertility rate, Life expectancy and Health expenditure are stationary.

Autoregressive Distributed Lag (ARDL)

This is an econometric model used for analyzing long and short run relationships between different time series variables. The results are presented in table 4.3 below.

Table 4.3: Autoregressive Distributed Lag (ARDL) result

Dependent Variable: LOGGDP
 Method: ARDL
 Dynamic regressors (4 lags, automatic): LOGFERTILITY LOGLIFEEXPECT
 Fixed regressors: LOGGDPHEALTH C
 Number of models evaluated: 100
 Selected Model: ARDL(4, 3, 2)

Variable	Coefficient	t-Statistic	Prob.*
LOGGDP(-1)	0.837842	4.601	0.003
LOGGDP(-2)	0.032131	0.175	0.866
LOGGDP(-3)	0.304260	3.516	0.010
LOGGDP(-4)	0.348834	3.786	0.007
LOGFERTILITY	44.15494	1.034	0.335
LOGFERTILITY(-1)	-124.5727	-1.366	0.214
LOGFERTILITY(-2)	167.8144	2.108	0.043
LOGFERTILITY(-3)	-77.54656	-2.651	0.033
LOGLIFEEXPECT	45.24518	1.732	0.127
LOGLIFEEXPECT(-1)	23.22701	0.539	0.607
LOGLIFEEXPECT(-2)	-52.02580	-1.962501	0.041
LOGGDPHEALTH	0.820056	2.398961	0.048
C	-34.30421	-1.888822	0.101
R-squared	0.936152	Mean dependent var	0.726
Adjusted R-squared	0.826699	S.D. dependent var	0.340
S.E. of regression	0.141412	Akaike info criterion	-0.824
Sum squared resid	0.139981	Schwarz criterion	-0.176874
Log likelihood	21.24100	Hannan-Quinn criter.	-0.697755
F-statistic	8.552971	Durbin-Watson stat	2.524928
Prob(F-statistic)	0.004363		

*Note: p-values and any subsequent tests do not account for model selection

Table 4.3 presents the results of short-run coefficients of the estimated Autoregressive Distributed Lag model. The coefficient of determination (= 0.936) of the estimated model shows that about 94% of the variation in economic growth of Nigeria is jointly explained and accounted for by the independent variables (Fertility rate, Life expectancy and Health expenditure) in the estimated ARDL (4, 3, 2) model. This when adjusted for degree of freedom based on the adjusted coefficient of determination (Adjusted R-bar squared = 0.827) shows that the ARDL (4, 3, 2) model has about 83% explanatory power with respect to

variations in economic growth of Nigeria. This implies that the ARDL model has a satisfactory goodness of fit. The F-test which is used to determine the overall statistical significance of a regression model shows that the overall regression is statistically significant at 5% level $F = 8.55, p < .05$). This therefore means that the overall ARDL (4, 3, 2) model (that is, the short run coefficients of the entire explanatory variables as they relate to the dependent variable) is statistically different from zero.

As shown in Table 4.3 in the short run, the first quarter lag, the third quarter lag and fourth quarter lag of gross domestic product (GDP) are statistically significant at 5% with positive impact. The current fertility rate is not statistically significant, the second quarter lag of fertility rate has a significant positive impact while the third quarter lag of fertility rate has a significant negative impact. The current life expectancy is not statistically significant, the first quarter lag of life expectancy is not statistically significant while the second quarter lag of life expectancy is negatively significant. Furthermore, the current health expenditure is positively significant at 5%.

Table 4.4: Long run Co-integration

ARDL Cointegrating And Long Run Form

Dependent Variable: LOGGDP

Selected Model: ARDL(4, 3, 2)

Cointegrating Form			
Variable	Coefficient	t-Statistic	Prob.
D(LOGGDP(-1))	0.622075	2.261117	0.0582
D(LOGGDP(-2))	0.658090	4.547128	0.0026
D(LOGGDP(-3))	0.351876	3.789155	0.0068
D(LOGFERTILITY)	44.455546	1.026485	0.3388
-			
D(LOGFERTILITY(-1))	166.297558	-2.068002	0.0274
D(LOGFERTILITY(-2))	77.554813	2.619442	0.0344
D(LIFE_EXPECTANCY _RATE)	0.419673	1.785741	0.1173
D(LIFE_EXPECTANCY _RATE(-1))	0.474088	1.974780	0.0389
D(LOGGDPHEALTH)	0.817584	2.374092	0.0493
CointEq(-1)	-2.453523	-5.769922	0.0007

$$\text{Cointeq} = \text{LOGGDP} - (3.7177 * \text{LOGFERTILITY} + 0.0572 * \text{LIFE_EXPECTANCY_RATE} + 0.3332 * \text{LOGGDPHEALTH} - 5.2273)$$

Long Run Coefficients

Variable	Coefficient	Std. Error	t-Statistic	Prob.
LOGFERTILITY	3.717680	3.098058	1.200003	0.2692
LIFE_EXPECTANCY_R				
ATE	0.057184	0.022119	2.585240	0.0362
LOGGDPHEALTH	0.333229	0.111667	2.984117	0.0204
C	-5.227302	3.238743	-1.613991	0.0206

Table 4.4 presents the results of log-run co-integration of the estimated Autoregressive Distributed Lag model. The second and third quarter lags of GDP are positively statistically significant at 5%. The second quarter lag of fertility rate negatively significantly impacted GDP at 5% level of significance while the third quarter lag of fertility rate positively significantly impacted GDP at 5% level of significant. The current level of fertility rate did not significantly impacted economic growth on the long run.

The first quarter lag of life expectancy positively significantly impacted GDP at 5% level of significance, similarly, the current level of life expectancy positively significantly impacted GDP at 5% level of significance.

Furthermore, the current level of health expenditure positively significantly impacted economic growth at 5% level of significance.

ARDL Bounds Test

Table 4.5: ARDL Bounds Test

ARDL Bounds Test

Included observations: 40

Null Hypothesis: No long-run relationships exist

Test Statistic	Value	k
F-statistic	17.26376	2

Critical Value Bounds

Significance	I0 Bound	I1 Bound
10%	3.17	4.14
5%	3.79	4.85
2.5%	4.41	5.52
1%	5.15	6.36

Test Equation:

Dependent Variable: D(LOGGDP)

Method: Least Squares

Included observations: 40

Variable	Coefficient	t-Statistic	Prob.
D(LOGGDP(-1))	0.621	2.271	0.058
D(LOGGDP(-2))	0.653	4.554	0.003
D(LOGGDP(-3))	0.349	3.786	0.007
D(LOGFERTILITY)	44.15494	1.034	0.336
D(LOGFERTILITY(-1))	-90.26781	-1.556	0.164
D(LOGFERTILITY(-2))	77.54656	2.651	0.033
D(LOGLIFEEXPECT)			
)	45.24518	1.732	0.127
D(LOGLIFEEXPECT			
(-1))	52.02580	1.963	0.091
LOGGDPHEALTH	0.820056	2.399	0.048
C	-34.30421	-1.889	0.101
LOGFERTILITY(-1)	9.850082	1.143	0.291
LOGLIFEEXPECT(-1)	16.44639	2.204	0.063
LOGGDP(-1)	-2.458805	-5.814	0.001

The null hypothesis of this model is that there is no long-run relationship between the examined variables. Table 4.5 presents the ARDL bound test. The Bounds testing is an extension of ARDL modelling which uses the F and t-statistics to test the significance of lagged levels of the variables in a univariate error correction system. Also, the ARDL Bounds testing estimates both the short run and long run relationships simultaneously and provide unbiased and reliable estimates.

The result of the ARDL bound test in table 4.5 indicates that the F-statistic for this Bound test is 17.262, which is greater than the critical values of both the lower and the upper bounds at all levels of significance, respectively. As a result, the null hypothesis of no long-run relationship shall be rejected. This implies that, there is a long run relationship between the independent variables (Fertility rate, expenditure on health and life expectancy and the dependent variable (GDP).

The coefficient of determination ($= 0.976$) of the estimated model shows that about 98% of the variation in economic growth of Nigeria is jointly explained and accounted for by the independent variables (Fertility rate, Life expectancy and Health expenditure) in the ARDL Bound test. This when adjusted for degree of freedom based on the adjusted coefficient of determination (Adjusted R-bar squared $= 0.935$) shows that the ARDL Bound test has about 94% explanatory power with respect to variations in economic growth of Nigeria.

Conclusion

Based on the findings above, it is revealed that there is a long run relationship between the independent variables (Fertility rate, expenditure on health and life expectancy and the dependent variable (GDP). This finding supports the study of According to Edeme, Emecheta and Omeje (2017) who reported that improved health conditions have the potential to increase economic growth in both developed and developing nations by improving not only life expectancy. The finding also agrees with the study of Adeniyi and Abiodun (2011) who analyzed the effect of health using data on life expectancy at birth, fertility rate, capital, and recurrent expenditure between 1985 and 2009 and found direct and substantial effect on healthcare expenditure and economic growth.

In the short run, it was only the second quarter lag of life expectancy is negatively impacted GDP, the current health expenditure positively impacted GDP, the second quarter lag of fertility rate positively impacted GDP while the third quarter lag of fertility rate negatively impacted GDP. These findings support the study of Wang (2015) who used data from 19 OECD countries and found a positive relationship between public expenditure on health and economic growth. Sethi et al. (2020) also examined the relationship between government expenditure on health and economic growth in China and found a positive and significant relationship between the two variables. The study of Zhang, Zong, & Xiao, 2020; Aboubacar and Xu (2017) on the impact of health expenditure on economic growth in sub-Saharan Africa also reported a positive and significant impact on economic growth.

For the long run, the second quarter lag of fertility rate negatively significantly impacted GDP at 5% level of significance while the third quarter lag of fertility rate positively significantly impacted GDP at 5% level of significance. The first quarter lag of life expectancy positively significantly impacted GDP at 5% level of significance, similarly, the current level of life expectancy positively significantly impacted GDP at 5% level of significance. Therefore, the findings of this study conclude that long run and short run relationship existed between the independent variables (Fertility rate, expenditure on health and life expectancy and the dependent variable (GDP).

Recommendation

The following recommendations are made for this study:

- i. The study strongly recommends the strict implementation of the risk-focused and rule-based regulatory framework by the policy makers and regulatory bodies considering the trend of variation in the variables under study.
- ii. Government and concerned private agency should invest more in the health sector and ensure that health facilities are of high and quality standard by implication the economic growth will improve.

- iii. Also, the government and concerned private agency should put in place basic amenities and policies that will make life easy for citizens as this will have a significant impact of life expectancy of the citizens of the country. This means that merely raising public health spending is likely to lead to improved health and, in turn, boost the economy's GDP.

References

- Adeniyi, O. and Abiodun, S. (2011). Health Expenditure and Nigerian Economic Growth. *European Journal of Economics, Finance, and Administrative Science*. PP 19 – 31.
- Adeoti, A. I., Adeoti, O. A. & Adeoye, I. B. (2024). Health expenditure and life expectancy nexus in Nigeria: An application of Autoregressive Distributed Lag Approach. *Journal of Public Affairs*, 20(1), <https://doi.org/10.1002/pa.2015>
- Aladejare , S. A. (2022). Population health, infrastructure development and FDI inflows to Africa: A regional comparative analysis. *Asian Journal of Economic Modelling*, 10(3), 192–206. <https://doi.org/10.55493/5009.v10i3.4568>
- Alsan, M., Bloom, D. E., & Canning, D. (2006). The effect of population health on foreign direct investment inflows to low and middle-income countries. *World Development*, 34(4), 613–630. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.worlddev.2005.09.006>
- Althawaini, H., Elmulthum, N., & Morsi, H. (2022). A study on the impact of the Saudi Citizen account as a compensation program to achieve food security for low-income Citizens Under the Kingdom's Vision 2030. *Asian Development Policy Review*, 10(2), 77–87. <https://doi.org/10.55493/5008.v10i2.4461>
- Alvarez-G´alvez, J., & Jaime-Castillo, A.M., (2018). *The impact of social expenditure on health inequalities in Europe*. *Soc. Sci. Med.* 200, 9–18.
- Amadeo, K., & LinkedIn, F. (2020). Economic growth, its measurements, causes and effects, how it's measured, and the reasons. *World Economy Review*, Investopedia Pub., U.S.
- Amiri, A., & Linden, M., (2016). Income and total expenditure on health in OECD countries: Evidence from panel data and Hsiao's version of Granger non-causality tests. *Econ. Bus. Lett.* 5(1), 1–9. and *Behavioral Studies*, 3(4), 249–256. <https://doi.org/10.22610/jeb.v3i4.277>
- Arias E, Tejada-Vera B, Ahmad F. (2020). Provisional life expectancy estimates for January through June, 2020. *Vital Statistics Rapid Release*.
- Azarnert, L. V. (2020). Health capital provision and human capital accumulation. *Oxford Economic Papers*, 72(3), 633–650. <https://doi.org/10.1093/oenp/gpaa004>
- Baird, S., Hicks, J. H., & Kremer, M. E. (2016). Worms at work: Long-run impacts of a child health investment. *The Quarterly Journal of Economics*, 131(4), 1637–1680. <https://doi.org/10.1093/qje/qjw022>

- Bakare, A. S., & Olubokun. (2011). Health care expenditure and economic growth in Nigeria: An empirical study. *Journal of Emerging Trends in Economics and Management Sciences (JETEMS)*, 2(2), 83-87. 8.
- Bankole, O. A., Ajayi, I. O. & Oladapo, O. A. (2021). The impact of health expenditure on life expectancy in Nigeria: An ARDL approach. *Cogent Economics & Finance*, 9(1), 1939712. doi:10.1080/23322039.2021.1939712
- Becker, G. S. (2009). *Human capital: A theoretical and empirical analysis, with special reference to education*. University of Chicago press.
- Behera, D. K., & Dash, U. (2019). Impact of macro-fiscal determinants on health financing: Empirical evidence from low-and middle-income countries. *Global Health Research and Policy*, 4(1), 1-13. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s41256-019-0112-4>
- Bloom, D. E., & Canning, D. (2000). *The health and wealth of nations*. Science direct, 287: 1207- 1209. 10.
- Bloom, D. E., Canning, D., Kotschy, R., Prettner, K., & Schünemann, J. (2021). Health and economic growth: Reconciling the micro and macro evidence. Retrieved from NBER Working Paper, No. (w26003):
- Bloom, D. E., Kuhn, M., & Prettner, K. (2018). Health and economic growth. IZA Discussion Papers, No. 11939, Institute of Labor Economics (IZA), Bonn.
- Bloom, D., & Canning, D. (2003). The health and poverty of nations: From theory to practice. *Journal of Human Development*, 4(1), 47 – 71.
- Boucekkine, R., Diene, B., & Azomahou, T. (2008). Growth economics of epidemics: A review of the theory. *Mathematical Population Studies*, 15(1), 1-26. <https://doi.org/10.1080/08898480701792410>
- Boussalem, F., Boussalem, Z., & Taiba, A. (2014). The relationship between public spending on health and economic growth in Algeria: Testing for co-integration and causality. *International Journal of Business and Management*, 2(3), 25-39
- Chaabouni, S., Saidi, K., (2017). The dynamic links between carbon dioxide(CO₂) emissions, health spending and GDP growth: a case study for 51 countries. *Environ. Res.* 158, 137-144. 14. Eme, O. I.,
- Chaabouni, S., Zghidi, N., Mbarek, M.B., (2016). On the causal dynamics between CO₂ emissions, health expenditures and economic growth. *Sustain. Cities Soc.* 22, 184-191. 13.
- Crimmins, E. M. (2000). Life expectancy. In Borgatta, E. F., & Montgomery, R. J. V. (Eds.), *Encyclopedia of Sociology*, 3(1627-1633). New York: Macmillan Reference.

- Economic and Financial Affairs (DG ECFIN), European Commission, pp 549-558:
- Edeme, R. K., Emecheta, C. & Omeje, M. O. (2017). Public health expenditure and health outcomes in Nigeria. *American Journal of Biomedical and Life Sciences*, 5(5), 96-102.
- Esteban, O. O. (2017). Monopolistic competition and exclusive quality. *The B.E. Journal of Economic Analysis & Policy*, 17(2), 23-30. <https://doi.org/10.1515/bejeap-2016-0158>
- Ekperiware, Moses Clinton; Olatayo, Timothy O.; Egbetokun, Abiodun Adeyemi (2017):
- Ezeani, I. C. & Efobi, U. R. (2018). Health expenditure and life expectancy nexus in Nigeria: A tale of two models. *International Journal of Health Planning and Management*, 33(2), 461-476. <https://doi.org/10.1002/hpm.2456>
- Frankovic, I., Kuhn, M., & Wrzaczek, S. (2017). *Medical progress, demand for health care, and economic performance* (No. 08/2017). ECON WPS. Vienna University of Technology, Research Group Economics (ECON), Vienna.
- Grossman, M. (1972). On the concept of health capital and the demand for health. *Journal of Political Economy*, 80(2), 223-255. <https://doi.org/10.1086/259880>
- Gumbau, A. M. (2021). The impact of health status and human capital formation on regional performance: Empirical evidence. *Papers in Regional Science*, 100(1), 123-139. <https://doi.org/10.1111/pirs.12561>
- Günay, E., & Atılgan, D. (2020). Health expenditures and economic growth for selected OECD countries: New generation panel cointegration analysis. *Business & Management Studies: An International Journal* 8(3), 3640-3654.
- Guo, J. J., & Meei, Y. K. (2015). How much should countries spend on health? *African and Asian Studies*.
- Ikegami, M., & Wang, Z. (2022). Does military expenditure crowd out health-care spending? Cross-country empirics. *Quality & Quantity*, 1-16. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s1135-022-01412-x>
- Joseph A. I. (2019) Life Expectancy, Public Health Spending and Economic Growth in Nigeria. *Social Sciences*. Vol. 8, No. 6, 2019, pp. 369-376. doi: 10.11648/j.ss.20190806.20
- Kee, H. S. (2009). A twin theory of health expenditure: Homogeneity versus heterogeneity in the spending on health. *Journal of Health Economics*, 28(3), 453-463. doi: 10.1016/j.jhealeco.2008.11.004 Merriam-Webster. (2016). Dictionary New Edition. Merriam-Webster.

- Khan, H., & Bashar, O. K. (2015). Social expenditure and economic growth: Evidence from Australia and New Zealand using cointegration and causality tests. *The Journal of Developing Areas*, 49(4), 285-300. <https://doi.org/10.1353/jda.2015.0137>
- Konatar, M., Kaštelan, S., Kaštelan, U., Đurašković, J., & Radović, M. (2024). What drives healthcare expenditure growth?: Evidence from central and eastern European economies. *Economic Journal*, 69(7), 750-765. <https://doi.org/10.31577/ekoncas.2021.07.05>
- Kotschy, R. (2021). Health dynamics shape life-cycle incomes. *Journal of Health Economics*, 75, 102398.
- Kpolovie, P. J., Oshodi, P. O., & Iwuchukwu, H. (2016). Continental inequalities in life expectancy. *European Centre for Research Training and Development UK*, 4(6):30-47.
- Linden, M., & Ray, D., (2017). Life expectancy effects of public and private health expenditures in OECD countries 1970–2012: Panel time series approach. *Econ. Anal. Pol.* 56, 101–113.
- Mehrara, M. (2011). Health expenditure and economic growth: An ARDL approach for the case of Iran. *Journal of Economics*
- Nghiem, S. H., & Connelly, L. B. (2017). Convergence and determinants of health expenditures in OECD countries. *Health Economics Review*, 7(1), 1-11. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s13561-017-0164-4>
- Pasara, M. T., Mutambirwa, T. K., & Diko, N. (2020). The trivariate causality among education, health, and economic growth in Zimbabwe. *Sustainability*, 12(4), 1357. <https://doi.org/10.3390/sui2041357>
- Plianbangchang, S. (2018). Universal health coverage (UHC). *Journal of Health Research*, 32(4), 322-324. <https://doi.org/10.1108/jhr-05-2018-029>
- Qehaja S. S. Qehaja D. Hoti A. & Marovci E. (2023) The relationship between government health expenditure and economic growth: Evidence from western Balkan countries. *International Journal of Applied Economics, Finance and Accounting* licensee Online Academic Press
- Raghupathi, V., & Wullianallur, R. (2020). Healthcare expenditure and economic performance: Insights from the United States data. *Frontiers in Public Health*, 8. <https://doi.org/10.3389/fpubh.2020.00156>
- Rana, R. H., Alam, K., & Gow, J. (2020). Health expenditure and gross domestic product: Causality analysis by income level. *International Journal of Health Economics and Management*, 20(1), 55-77. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10754-019-09270-1>

- Stepovic, M., Rancic, N., Vekic, B., Dragojevic-Simic, V., Vekic, S., Ratkovic, N., & Jakovljevic, M. (2020). Gross domestic product and health expenditure growth in Balkan and East European countries—three-decade horizon. *Frontiers in Public Health*, 8, 492. <https://doi.org/10.3389/fpubh.2020.00492>
- Stojic, V., Jevto, E., & Nela, E. (2021). *Indicators of the effectiveness of the healthcare financing system in the Western Balkan countries - critical analysis. Military Medical Examination*, 78(12), 1303-1310.
- Stuckler, D., & Basu, S. (2009). The International Monetary Fund's effects on global health: Before and after the 2008 financial crisis. *International Journal of Health Services*, 39(4), 771-781. <https://doi.org/10.2190/hs.39.4.j>
- Uche, O. A., & Uche, I. B. (2014). Building a solid health care in Nigeria: Challenges and prospects. *Academic Journal of Interdisciplinary Studies MCSER Publishing, Rome-Italy*, 3(6), 501- 510.
- Wahab, A., & Kefeli, Z. (2017). Modeling the effect of healthcare expenditure and education expenditure on labour productivity: A study on OIC countries. *Journal of Business and Economics Review*, 2(2), 31-37. [https://doi.org/10.35609/jber.2017.2.2\(5\)](https://doi.org/10.35609/jber.2017.2.2(5))
- Wang, R., Wang, R., & Ma, H. (2019). The effect of healthy human capital improvement on savings and growth: An empirical study based on China's inter-provincial panel data. *Proceedings of the Faculty of Economics in Rijeka: Magazine for Economic Theory and Practice*, 37(1), 29-54. <https://doi.org/10.18045/zbefri.2019.1.29>
- Weil, D. N. (2014). Health and economic growth. In *Handbook of economic growth*. In (Vol. 2, pp. 623-682): Elsevier.
- Welfens, P. J. (2020). Macroeconomic and health care aspects of the coronavirus epidemic: EU, US and global perspectives. *International Economics and Economic Policy*, 17(2), 295-362. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10368-020-00465-3>
- World Bank. (2022). Life expectancy at birth, 2000-2020." *World Development Indicators*. Retrieved from <https://data.worldbank.org/indicator/SP.DYN.LE00.IN>.
- Yang, X. (2024). Health expenditure, human capital, and economic growth: An empirical study of developing countries. *International Journal of Health Economics and Management*, 20(2), 163-176. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10754-019-09275-w>



13TH NATIONAL STRATEGIC CONFERENCE ON POLICIES & DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS

VENUE: UNIVERSITY OF NIGERIA, NSUKKA | 9TH - 10TH OCTOBER, 2025

FINANCIAL LITERACY AS DETERMINANTS OF FINANCIAL WELL-BEING AMONG NIGERIAN HOUSEHOLDS: AN EMPIRICAL EVIDENCE

Maigana Amsami

Department of Business Administration
Yobe State University, Damaturu, Nigeria

Abstract

In recent times, many countries including Nigeria have introduced financial literacy plans to their citizens with a viewing to achieving financial wellbeing among the citizens and contribute to economic development. Accordingly, several studies have examined the effect of financial literacy on financial wellbeing in many domains with useful insights. Nevertheless, there is dearth of studies on this topic in Nigeria. Thus, this study examines the effect of financial literacy involving dimensions of financial knowledge, financial behaviour and financial attitude on financial wellbeing. Cross sectional survey was conducted to collected data from 139 Nigerian households using structured questionnaire. Census was adopted in the data collection. Partial Least Squares Structural Equation Modeling was employed to evaluate the structural relationships between the financial literacy dimensions and financial wellbeing. Result demonstrates that financial behaviour and financial attitude have significant positive influence on financial wellbeing of the households while financial knowledge did not show any significant positive effect. Hence, this study concludes that positive financial behaviour and financial attitude engender financial wellbeing. Also, it is concluded that financial knowledge, while foundational, does not automatically ensures financial wellbeing unless it is effectively applied through financial behaviour and supported by a positive attitude. Accordingly, this study recommends that stakeholders saddled with the responsibility of implementing the National Financial Literacy Framework in Nigeria should make more efforts to fully implement it nationwide. This can be done through the mass media, in work places and schools. Similarly, it is recommended that people should make effort to acquire financial literacy for sustainable financial wellbeing and contribute to economic development.

Keywords: *Financial Attitude, Financial Behaviour, Financial Literacy, Financial Wellbeing, Household, Nigeria*

Introduction

There is a growing concern over long term financial wellbeing of people in recent years due to income insecurity, increasing family needs, increasing personal and family upkeep financial outlays due to inflation and declining public support system especially in developing countries (Mishra, 2022, Central Bank of Nigeria (CBN), 2015). These issues are causing financial instability and several economic difficulties to everyone not just the poor (Galapon & Bool, 2022). Consequently, in the course of time, people have gradually become more active agents who are responsible for their financial management in order to ensure their financial wellbeing.

Financial wellbeing is meeting financial commitments on time and having sufficient savings and resources to be able to survive financial shocks (Chavali, et al., 2021). One essential element which helps individuals and households to achieve financial wellbeing is financial literacy. Financial literacy is the possession of knowledge, behaviour and attitude by individuals and households to manage financial resources effectively to enhance their financial wellbeing (CBN, 2015; Shah & Thakkar, 2023). Governments, businesses, communities and workplaces everywhere in the world are concerned in having effective financial literacy programs to improve their population's level of financial knowledge, behaviours and attitudes (Joaçaba, 2017). For example, in Nigeria, the CBN launched the National Financial Literacy Framework in 2015 to enhance financial literacy among Nigerians. The general objective of the framework is to provide Nigerians with knowledge through access to quality financial education, to enable them make informed choices and take effective actions to ensure their financial wellbeing (CBN, 2015).

In recent times, the link between financial literacy and financial wellbeing has attracted attention of researchers giving rise to plethora of empirical studies on the topic (Sabri et al., 2021; Ghazali, et al. 2022; Mishra, 2022; Shah & Thakkar, 2023; Sarip, et al., 2024; Chaity, et al., 2024; Kuutol, et al., 2024; Som, 2024; Sajuyigbe, et al., 2024; Fan & Henager, 2024). These extant studies have provided useful empirical insights regarding the effect of dimensions of financial literacy comprising financial knowledge, financial attitude and financial behaviour on financial wellbeing in diverse contexts. Nevertheless, majority of the studies were conducted in Asia countries and the United States of America (USA). Additionally, only studies of Kuutol et al. (2024) and Sajuyigbe et al. (2024) were accessible in an African context. However, Kuutol et al. (2024) was confined to rural households in Ghana while Sajuyigbe et al. (2024) covered University students in Western Nigeria, thus providing limited empirical evidence as they have not covered households in urban settings especially in Nigeria. Besides, findings in the extant studies are mixed particularly relating to the effect of financial behaviour on financial wellbeing. For instance, Sabri et al. (2021) and Mishra (2022) have shown that financial behaviour has influence on financial wellbeing while Ghazali et al. (2022), Chaity et al. (2024) and Sajuyigbe et al. (2024) found that financial behaviour has no effect on financial wellbeing. Thus, researchers are yet to conclude on the effect of financial behaviour on financial wellbeing.

Hence, based on the research gaps identified above, there is need to provide more empirical evidences in the context of African countries on the influence of dimensions of financial

literacy on financial wellbeing particularly in a Nigerian urban household setting to enrich the literature. Thus, this study emerges to fill the gaps that exist as identified above. Thus, the objectives of the study were: (i) to explore the effect of financial knowledge on financial wellbeing of households ;(ii) to investigate the effect of financial attitude on financial wellbeing of households, and(iii) to examine the effect of financial attitude on financial wellbeing of households Accordingly, this study raises the following research questions (i)does financial knowledge positively affects financial wellbeing of households?; (ii) does financial behaviour positively affects financial wellbeing of households?; (iii) does financial attitude positively affects financial wellbeing of households?

Similarly, the below hypotheses were proposed for testing in this study:

H1: Financial knowledge positively influences financial wellbeing amongst households.

H2: Financial behaviour positively influences financial wellbeing amongst households.

H3: Financial attitude positively influences financial wellbeing amongst households.

The present study has both theoretical and practical contributions. From the theoretical perspective, firstly, this study provides enriched empirical evidence on the influence of three dimensions of financial literacy which include financial knowledge, financial behaviour and financial attitude on households' financial wellbeing in the context of Nigerian urban households, which, to the best of the researcher's knowledge, is a domain not covered by extant studies. Secondly, this study adopts a subjective measure of financial wellbeing that is believed to give a more genuine indication of households' perceptions of their own financial wellbeing. From the practical angle, the study is expected to offer policy makers valuable information on the role of financial literacy dimensions play in influencing financial wellbeing of households. This will help towards developing appropriate programs and actions to enhance peoples' financial literacy and subsequently their financial wellbeing so as contribute to economic development in Nigeria.

2.0 CONCEPTUAL CLARIFICATIONS AND THEORETICAL FRAMEWORK

Financial Literacy and its Dimensions

The concept of financial literacy pertains to the capacity to understand and proficiently use various financial skills and knowledge to make educated decisions concerning personal finances (Sajuyigbe, et al. 2024). Financial literacy is referred to as the possession of knowledge, attitude and behaviour by individuals and families to manage financial resources effectively to enhance their financial wellbeing. Thus, financial literacy is conceptualized as a multidimensional construct comprising financial knowledge, financial behaviour and financial attitude (CBN, 2015; Shah & Thakkar, 2023). The ensuing discussion elaborates on the above mentioned three components of financial literacy.

Financial Knowledge: An individual's awareness of financial matters is referred to as financial knowledge. On this regard, knowledge serves as a guiding light for mind (Shah & Thakkar, 2023). Adiputr et al. (2021) mentioned that financial knowledge is the level of knowledge or understanding that people have about personal financial concepts or principles, which they need as the basis for making decisions on effective financial

management and it is a key factor in financial literacy. People who have good financial knowledge tend to have financial wellbeing (Akbar, 2024).

Financial Behaviour: it embraces the actions, decisions, and habits exhibited by people in handling their financial matters, including how they handle money, make financial decisions, and allocate resources to achieve their objectives (Sajuyigbe, et al. 2024). Similarly, financial behaviour demonstrates how people act while making decisions pertaining their savings, investments, loans, expenditures, etc. (Baranidharan, 2023; Kaur, et al., 2022; Chaity, et al., 2024). Adopting positive financial behaviour involves practices of savings, debt management, and being prudent with money, among others. These will help people in achieving optimal financial wellbeing (Sabri et al. 2021). It is stressed that behaviour is an important dimension of financial literacy; and perhaps the most important. The positive outcomes from being financially literate are driven by behaviour such as planning expenditure and building up a financial safety net; equally, certain behaviours, such as over-using credit, can reduce financial wellbeing.

Financial Attitude: Financial attitude is a state of mind of an individual pertaining to finances (Shah & Thakkar, 2023). Similarly, Yuliarto et al. (2024) posited that financial attitude is the state of mind, beliefs, and judgments of people concerning personal financial matters, influencing attitudes and actions in financial management which comprise goal setting, saving, expenditure, and self-control. It is stressed that attitudes is as an essential dimension of financial literacy. If people have a rather negative attitude towards saving for their future, for example, it is stressed that they will be less disposed to practice such behaviour. Likewise, if they choose to prioritise short term wants over longer-term security then they are unlikely to provide themselves with emergency savings or to make longer term financial plans.

Financial Wellbeing

Consumer Financial Protection Bureau (2015) defines financial wellbeing as “a state of being wherein a person can fully meet current and ongoing financial obligations, can feel secure in their financial future, and is able to make choices that allow enjoyment of life” (p.18). Pijoh et al. (2020) elucidated that financial wellbeing covers four features and they include feeling financially in control, have the ability to absorb financial shocks, are on track to achieve financial goals, and have the flexibility to make choices that allow life to be enjoyed. This study adopts the definition of Consumer Financial Protection Bureau (2015).

Financial wellbeing can be measured using objective and subjective measures. Objective financial wellbeing is measured using monetized indicators such as income levels, level of debt, among others while subjective financial wellbeing employs measures such as self-perceptions regarding one's own personal financial situation, financial wellness, meeting monthly living expenses among others (Mahdzan, et al., 2019). The present study measures subjective financial wellbeing of the participants.

The National Financial Literacy Framework of Nigeria

The National Financial Literacy Framework (NFLF) was launched by the CBN in 2015. The

NFLF is a multi-stakeholder policy to the implementation of financial literacy across diverse segments in Nigeria. The mission of the framework is to execute a harmonized and common multi-stakeholder financial education programme as an avenue of empowering Nigerians with proper knowledge, skills and confidence to make informed decisions and manage their personal finances effectively (CBN, 2015). According to the CBN (2015), the broad objective of the framework is “to empower citizens with knowledge through access to quality financial education, to enable them make informed choices and take effective actions for their financial wellbeing” [p.12].

The specific objectives of the frameworks include: “empower individuals to make better spending, savings, loans, insurance, pensions and investment decisions; assist individuals to set realistic and achievable financial goals; increase awareness on the necessity for individuals to have a personal financial plan encapsulated in a budget, adhere to the budget, and prioritize their spending according to their most pressing needs rather than wants; help financially excluded individuals to know, understand and access financial products and services at affordable costs; help individuals and businesses understand their rights and obligations when they enter into loan contracts and other forms of financial transactions in order to minimize credit risk in the financial system and protect consumers; increase ability of individuals to generate and save income, understand and cope with the challenges of irregular income as well as take responsibility for their future. vii. Sensitize relevant stakeholders on financial education and their expected roles and responsibilities by creating a platform for stakeholders' engagement and interactions, and provide a platform for a multi-stakeholder approach to financial literacy and financial consumer protection in Nigeria spearheaded by the CBN as the apex regulator of the financial system” [CBN, p.12].

The stakeholders of the framework include the CBN, Government, Regulators, Financial Institutions, Civil Society Organizations, Professional Bodies and Trade Unions, the Legislature, Print and Electronic Media, Educational Institutions, Development Partners, Consumer Groups, Faith Based Organizations and other Corporate Bodies (CBN, 2015).

Empirical Review

Sabri et al. (2021) examined the influence of financial knowledge, financial socialization, financial behaviour, and financial strain on young adults' financial well-being in Malaysia, using survey research design. The authors have found and reported that financial knowledge, financial socialization, financial behavior, financial strain significantly influenced financial wellbeing while financial strain had a negative relationship with financial wellbeing. Rafien et al. (2022) explored the effects of financial knowledge, financial attitude and locus of control on financial wellbeing among students in Malaysian Public University, employing survey research design. Findings of the study showed a significant effect of financial knowledge and financial attitude on financial wellbeing. Moreover, the finding has shown an insignificant effect of locus of control towards financial wellbeing.

Mishra (2022) explored the impact of financial literacy on financial wellbeing among Indian households, using survey research. Results indicate that financial knowledge (objective and subjective), financial attitude and financial behaviour are significant predictor of financial

wellbeing. It is evident from the study that both financial attitude and financial behaviour of an individual strongly and positively influence financial wellbeing. Ghazali et al. (2022) studied the link between subjective financial knowledge, financial behaviour, and financial wellbeing in among adults in Malaysia, using survey research design. The findings of the study showed that subjective financial knowledge significantly improved financial wellbeing while financial behaviour and financial wellbeing have a significant direct association.

Fan and Henager (2023) investigated generational differences as a moderating factor in the associations between financial knowledge, skill, and behaviour and financial wellbeing in America using survey research. The study's findings demonstrated that financial knowledge, skill, and responsible behavior positively influenced consumer financial wellbeing across all generations. In a similar study, Som (2024) examined financial literacy effect on households' financial wellbeing in Jammu and Kashmir, using survey research. The result demonstrates that financial literacy has a significant effect on households' financial wellbeing. Similarly, Kuutol et al. (2024) investigates the link between financial literacy, financial information consumption, and financial wellbeing in rural Ghana, using cross-sectional survey amongst rural households. The authors found and reported that financial literacy and financial information consumption significantly enhance financial wellbeing. Especially, financial literacy's impact on financial wellbeing is stronger when mediated by the consumption of financial information.

In a related study, Chaity et al. (2024) explored the influence of dimensions of financial literacy which include financial attitude, financial knowledge and financial behaviour on financial wellbeing in Dhaka city dwellers' in Bangladesh, using survey research. The result showed that financial attitude influences financial wellbeing while financial behaviour and financial knowledge do not influence financial wellbeing. In another study, Sarip et al. (2024) examined the effect of financial literacy on financial wellbeing among employees of a Malaysian manufacturing firms, using survey research design. The study's findings indicate a moderate positive relationship between financial literacy and financial wellbeing. Equally, Sajuigbe et al. (2024) examined the role of financial literacy as a mediator between financial behavior and the financial well-being of students in some selected Universities in Western Nigeria, using survey research design. The findings showed an insignificant positive relationship between financial behaviour and financial wellbeing. Similarly, significant positive links are observed between financial literacy and financial wellbeing and between financial behaviour and financial literacy.

The above empirical review have revealed some research gaps. Firstly, majority of the studies were carried out in Asian countries and the USA. Besides, the finding in the studies is mixed especially concerning the influence of financial behaviour a dimension of financial literacy on financial wellbeing. For example, Sabri et al. (2021) and Mishra (2022) demonstrate that the financial behaviour has effect on financial wellbeing. On the other hand, Ghazali et al. (2022), Charity et al. (2024) and Sajuigbe et al. (2024) showed that financial behaviour has no influence on financial wellbeing. Thus, researchers have not come to conclusion on the influence of financial behaviour on financial wellbeing.

Therefore, there is need to provide more empirical evidences in the context of African countries on the influence of different dimensions of financial literacy on financial wellbeing particularly in a Nigerian urban household context to enrich the literature. Additionally, more empirical studies are needed to further examine the effect of financial behaviour on financial wellbeing. Hence, this study fills the gaps that exist.

Theoretical Framework of the Study

This study adopts human capital theory (HCT) to explain the effect of the independent variables on the dependent variable. This theory is adopted because the introduction of the NFLF in Nigeria is a human capital development policy.

HCT was originally formulated by economists Theodore Schultz and Gary Becker during the 1960s. The theory suggests that the combination of a person's knowledge, skills, abilities, and experiences is referred to as human capital. The theory emphasizes the importance of education and skill development in boosting economic productivity and wellbeing (Sajuyigbe, et al., 2024). Moreover, scholars have used a variety of variables elements representing human capital such as formal education, training, employment experience, start-up experience, parent's background, skills, knowledge among others (Muhammed, 2016).

Thus, based on this perspective, financial literacy is viewed as a part of human capital that influences an individual's financial knowledge, financial behaviour and financial attitude by improving his capability to manage finances competently, make informed decisions, and achieve financial wellbeing (Sajuyigbe, et al., 2024). Thus, in this theory, the implications for the households' financial wellbeing is that those with financial literacy are more likely to have better financial wellbeing. Researchers have applied the HCT in examining the effect of financial literacy on financial wellbeing (Sajuyigbe, et al., 2024). Hence, the adoption of this theory in this study.

3.0 METHODOLOGY OF THE STUDY

The study adopted cross sectional survey research method to collect data in 2025. The study selected households within three Bedroom Gujba Road Housing and its extension in Damaturu Metropolis, Yobe State as respondents. Damaturu was chosen because of large population and growing urbanization. Similarly, the above-mentioned estate was chosen because of high population and highly educated occupants. Besides, the estate is among the oldest residential estates in Damaturu town and has a population of 139(one hundred and thirty-nine) households as at 2025.

Census was conducted to collect data. Household head and in some cases, individual saddled with upkeep of a house participated as respondent. Likewise, structured questionnaire was used to collect data. It was structured into five parts. Part one sought demographic information of the participants; part two sought information on financial knowledge (FINK); part three sought information on financial behavior (FINB); part four collected information on financial attitude(FINA) and part five obtains information on financial wellbeing(FNWB). The indicators for the variables were all obtained from the studies of

Adam et al. (2017), Rahman et al. (2021), Ghazali et al. (2022), Goyal et al. (2023) and Shah and Thakkar (2023), and adapted to suit the context of the present study. All the indicators of the variables were rated on a five-point Likert scale, ranging from 'strongly agree' (5) to 'strongly disagree' (1). The questionnaire was subjected to face validity of research experts before administering it. Descriptive statistics such as frequency distributions and mean scores were used to summarize the demographic characteristics and general patterns in the dataset. For inferential analysis, Partial Least Squares Structural Equation Modeling (PLS-SEM) was employed to evaluate the structural relationships between financial literacy dimensions and FNWB.

4.0 RESULT AND DISCUSSION

Response Rate

As earlier stated, census was conducted to collect data from 139 (one hundred and thirty nine households and accordingly, 139 copies of questionnaires were administered. At the end of the survey, 115 (one hundred and fifteen) questionnaires were retrieved as useable. This represents 83% response rate was considered adequate for analysis and achievement of the study's objectives.

Missing Data and Multicollinearity Analysis

Prior the main analysis, the dataset was subjected to missing data and multicollinearity screening in order to ensure the integrity and suitability of the data for structural equation modeling. Regarding missing data, it is mentioned that missing data up to 10% is considered tolerable if addressed using appropriate statistical methods (Hair, et al., 2021). In this study, approximately 2% of the data were missing across various items. Given that this falls well below the 10% threshold, the dataset remains valid for further statistical analysis. The missing values were addressed using mean substitution, a commonly accepted technique for handling low levels of item-level missing data.

Multicollinearity is typically assessed using the Variance Inflation Factor (VIF). Hence, the VIF was employed to detect the presence of multicollinearity among the independent variables. A VIF value equal to or exceeding 5 is generally considered indicative of problematic multicollinearity (Hair et al., 2021). The results in Table 4.1, revealed that all VIF values fall below the critical threshold of 5, indicating that multicollinearity is not a concern in this dataset. Therefore, the predictors are statistically independent enough to be included in the model without distorting the parameter estimates.

Table 4.1 Multicollinearity Statistics: VIF Values

Items	VIF
FINA1	1.460
FINA2	1.413
FINA4	1.326
FINA5	1.352
FINB2	1.804
FINB3	1.385

Items	VIF
FINB5	1.414
FINB6	1.572
FINK1	3.011
FINK2	3.395
FINK3	2.816
FINK4	4.100
FINK5	3.367
FNWB1	2.262
FNWB2	1.426
FNWB3	1.562
FNWB4	2.049
FNWB5	2.192
FNWB6	1.878

Source: PLS-SEM V 4.1.1.4 Output (2025)

Demographic Information of the Respondents

Out of the 115 individuals surveyed, 80.9% were males while 18.3% were females, indicating a male-dominated sample. This imbalance may reflect underlying cultural and socioeconomic dynamics in financial decision-making roles within households, particularly in Northern Nigeria, and should be considered when generalizing the findings across genders.

In terms of age distribution, the majority of the respondents (47.0%) were aged 41 years and above. The presence of a predominantly older sample suggests that many participants may have accumulated financial experience over time, which could positively influence their financial literacy and FNWB. However, age could potentially reduce adaptability to new financial technologies or complex financial products.

Regarding level of education, (52.2%) of the respondents hold Bachelor's degree or Higher National Diploma. The educational profile of the sample might mean that the respondents possess a foundational capacity to engage with financial literacy concepts. Concerning income distribution, (47.0%) of the respondents who constituted the majority, earn ₦99,000 or below, suggesting a substantial representation of low-income households. With regards to employment status, majority (29.6%) of the respondents were government employees. The dominance of public sector employment may reflect regional labour trends and provides a relatively stable base for assessing FNWB outcomes.

Model Fit Assessment

To assess the measurement model, internal consistency, reliability, and validity were analyzed. Accordingly, composite reliability (CR) was used to assess the internal consistency of the constructs, indicator loadings determine the reliability of individual items, and the Average Variance Extracted (AVE) to assess the extent to which each construct captures the variance of its associated indicators. Meeting these criteria affirms that the model is both

statistically sound and conceptually appropriate for further structural analysis (Sarstedt, *et al.*, 2022).

Measurement Model

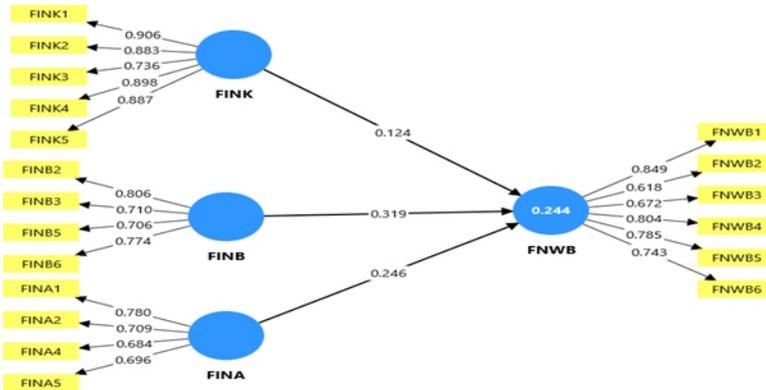


Figure I: Measurement Model

The measurement model is illustrated in Figure I, which presents the relationships between latent constructs and their observed indicators. Likewise, Table 4.2 provides a detailed statistical breakdown of the model's parameters, including loadings, CR values, and AVE scores.

Table 4.2 Construct Reliability and Validity

Constructs	Items	Loadings	AVE	CR	CA
FINK	FINK1	0.906	0.516	0.810	0.688
	FINK2	0.883			
	FINK3	0.736			
	FINK4	0.898			
	FINK5	0.887			
FINA	FINA1	0.780	0.563	0.837	0.743
	FINA2	0.709			
	FINA4	0.684			
	FINA5	0.696			
	FINB	FINB2			
FINB3	0.710				
FINB5	0.706				
FINB6	0.774				
FNWB	FNWB1	0.849	0.562	0.884	0.842
	FNWB2	0.618			
	FNWB3	0.672			
	FNWB4	0.804			
	FNWB5	0.785			
	FNWB6	0.743			

Source: (PLS-SEM V4.1.1.4, 2025)

Table 4.2 presents the outcomes of the reliability and validity assessments for the measurement model, covering four latent constructs: (FINK), (FINA), (FINB), and (FNWB). Cronbach's Alpha (CA) values of the constructs were above the accepted threshold of 0.65, as recommended by Hair et al. (2019). This suggests that the individual items within each construct are sufficiently correlated, justifying their retention in the model. Additionally, all constructs surpassed the required (CR) benchmark of 0.70, with values ranging from 0.810 to 0.936, indicating strong overall reliability across items within each construct.

Regarding convergent validity, all constructs achieved (AVE) values above 0.50, which demonstrates that the latent variables explain more than 50% of the variance in their respective indicators. This confirms that the items are appropriately capturing their underlying constructs.

In terms of indicator reliability, all retained items loaded above the minimum acceptable threshold of 0.65 (Hair, et al., 2021), indicating that each observed variable has a strong and statistically significant association with its corresponding latent construct. Loadings ranged from 0.684 to 0.906, supporting the robustness of the measurement model. Generally, the values of CA, CR, AVE, and factor loadings presented in Table 4.2 all meet or exceed established benchmarks, thereby confirming that the measurement model demonstrates adequate reliability and convergent validity for subsequent structural model evaluation.

Table 4.3 Discriminant Validity using Heterotrait-monotrait ratio

Constructs	(HTMT)
FINB <-> FINA	0.812
FINK <-> FINA	0.190
FINK <-> FINB	0.166
FNWB <-> FINA	0.547
FNWB <-> FINB	0.552
FNWB <-> FINK	0.129

Source: PLS-SEM (V4.1.1.4 2025) Discriminant Validity

Discriminant validity determines the extent to which a construct is empirically distinct from other constructs within a model. It is crucial for establishing that each latent variable captures unique aspects of the conceptual framework and does not significantly overlap with other constructs. In this study, discriminant validity was assessed using the Heterotrait-Monotrait Ratio (HTMT) of correlations, which is considered a more robust criterion compared to the traditional Fornell-Larcker method (Henseler et al., 2015). According to established guidelines, HTMT values should generally fall below 0.85 to confirm discriminant validity between constructs, although a more conservative threshold of 0.90 is sometimes applied in exploratory research (Hair et al., 2022). Table 4.3 presents the HTMT values computed from the PLS-SEM analysis.

All inter-construct HTMT values in the model are below the threshold of 0.85. The highest observed value is between FINB and FINA (0.812), which, although relatively high, remains

within the acceptable range, indicating that FINB and FINA are related yet empirically distinguishable. Other HTMT values, such as between FINK and FNWB (0.129) or FINK and FINB (0.166), are considerably lower, further reinforcing discriminant validity across the constructs. Therefore, the results provide strong evidence that each construct is distinct from the others in the model, and hence, the measurement model meets the discriminant validity for analysis.

Bootstrapping Analysis

Bootstrapping analysis was conducted to assess the statistical significance of the direct relationships between the independent and dependent variables in the model. This procedure employed 500 resamples drawn from the original dataset comprising 115 cases. By generating a distribution of path estimates, the analysis facilitated the computation of standard errors and confidence intervals, thereby enhancing the robustness and reliability of the model's path coefficients.

Structural Model

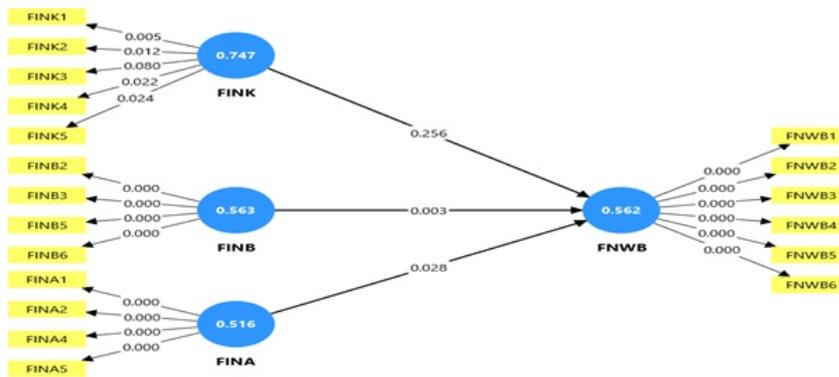


Figure II: Structural Model

Figure II presents the structural model used to estimate the relationships among the constructs in the study. Specifically, the model illustrates the direct effects of dimensions of financial literacy comprising FINK, FINB and FINA on FNWB of selected Nigerian households.

Test of Hypotheses Results

The hypotheses of the study were tested using the path coefficients generated from (PLS-SEM) bootstrapping procedure with 500 resamples and a sample size of 115 respondents. The significance of each path was determined using the t-statistics and p-values derived from the bootstrapping results. A path was considered statistically significant if the t-statistic exceeded 1.96 at the 5% significance level ($p < 0.05$), in line with the recommendations of Hair et al. (2022).

Table 4.4 Path Coefficient

Hypothesis Testing	Beta Value	Mean (M)	(STDEV)	T statistics	P values	Decisions
FINK -> FNWB	0.124	0.120	0.109	1.137	0.256	Not Supported
FINB -> FNWB	0.319	0.337	0.109	2.928	0.003	Supported
FINA -> FNWB	0.246	0.253	0.112	2.193	0.028	Supported

Source: PLS-SEM V4.0 Path Coefficient, 2025

The path coefficient results in Table 4.4 showed that the relationship between FINK and FNWB produced a p-value of 0.256. Since the p-value exceeds the 0.05 threshold, this relationship is statistically insignificant. Thus, hypothesis **H1** which states that *FINK positively influences FNWB amongst households* was not supported. This suggests that while FINK is important, it may not translate into improved FNWB.

In contrast, (FINB-FNWB) revealed a strong and significant positive relationship with a p-value of 0.003. Hence, hypothesis **H2** which states that *FINB positively influences FNWB amongst households* was supported. This implies that households with prudent FINB such as budgeting, saving, and responsible spending are more likely to experience enhanced FNWB.

Similarly, (FINA-FNWB) is also significant with a p-value of 0.028. Therefore, hypothesis **H3** which states that *FINA positively influences FNWB amongst households* was accepted. This means that having a positive outlook and responsible mindset toward financial matters contributes meaningfully to improving household FNWB.

An adjusted R² value of 24% indicates that the combined influence of the independent variables FINK, FINB, and FINA explains 24% of the variance in FNWB among the sampled Nigerian households. This means that while these three dimensions of financial literacy account for nearly a quarter of the differences observed in FNWB, the remaining 76% of the variance is attributable to other factors not included in the model, such as income level, employment stability, socio-economic conditions, cultural influences, and unforeseen life events. Table 4.5 presents the effect sizes (f²) of the exogenous variables FINA, FINB, and FINK on the endogenous construct, FNWB.

Effect Size of Exogenous Variables

Table 4.5 Effects Size

Construct	F ²
FINA	0.051
FINB	0.087
FINK	0.020
FNWB	

Source: PLS-SEM V4.1.1.4 effect size, 2025

Based on Cohen's (1988) guidelines, f^2 value of 0.02 is considered small, 0.15 medium, and 0.35 large. The results show that FINA has a small effect size ($f^2=0.051$), FINB also has a small but relatively stronger effect size ($f^2=0.087$), while FINK exhibits a minimal effect size ($f^2=0.020$) on FNWB.

These findings imply that although all three dimensions of financial literacy contribute to explaining FNWB, FINB has the most substantial relative impact, followed by FINA, whereas FINK plays only a marginal role.

Predictive Relevance of Exogenous Variables

Table 4.6 presents the predictive relevance results for the model, using the Q^2 statistic alongside Root Mean Square Error (RMSE) and Mean Absolute Error (MAE) values.

Table 4.6 Predictive Relevance

Constructs	Q^2 predict	RMSE	MAE
FNWB	0.164	0.927	0.730

Source: PLS-SEM V4.1.1.4 effect size, 2025

The Q^2 value of 0.164 for FNWB is above zero, indicating that the exogenous variables FINK, FINB, and FINA demonstrate a meaningful predictive relevance for the dependent construct. According to Hair et al. (2022), a positive Q^2 value suggests that the model has predictive accuracy beyond mere statistical fit.

Furthermore, the RMSE value of 0.927 and MAE value of 0.730 reflect the magnitude of prediction errors, with the relatively low MAE indicating that, on average, the predictions deviate only moderately from the observed values.

Overall, these results suggest that the model possesses adequate predictive capability, and that the financial literacy dimensions can reasonably forecast FNWB among the sampled Nigerian households.

Discussion

The discussion of the findings is based on the hypotheses test results. Regarding hypothesis one, it was found that FINK has insignificant effect on FNWB of the households. This means that knowledge alone, without corresponding behavioural application or attitudinal alignment, may not directly enhance FNWB. The finding that FINK has insignificant effect on FNWB is consistent with findings in Chaity et al. (2024). Nevertheless, it contradicts the findings in Sabri et al. (2021) and Rafien et al. (2022).

Concerning hypotheses two and three, the result showed that FINA and FINB have significant positive effects on FNWB respectively. This suggests that households exhibiting positive FINA and FINB are more likely to experience improved FNWB. These findings agree with findings of Mishra (2022) who found and reported that FINA and FINB have positive effect on FNWB. Overall, the findings highlight that while FINK remains an important

foundation, it is the behavioural and attitudinal aspects of financial literacy that play a more direct and substantial role in improving the FINW of Nigerian households.

Conclusion and Recommendation

The findings of this study provide empirical evidence on the role of financial literacy dimensions namely: FINK, FINA, and FINB in determining the FNWB of Nigerian households. The study findings demonstrate that FINB and FINA have significant influence on FNWB among the sampled households. Also, the finding showed that FINK has insignificant effect on FNWB. Hence, this study concludes that FINB and FINA have positive influence on FNWB respectively. Similarly, the study concludes that FINK has no significant influence on FNWB.

Thus, a positive financial attitude promotes prudent spending, disciplined saving, and long-term planning, which are critical for achieving financial security. Similarly, the significant positive relationship between FINB and FNWB underscores the pivotal role of financial practices in translating knowledge and attitudes into tangible financial outcomes. The result supports the argument made in the literature that knowledge, while foundational, does not necessarily guarantee improved financial outcomes unless it is effectively applied through behaviour and supported by a positive attitude. This outcome may also reflect contextual realities in Nigeria, where structural economic challenges and income instability can limit the extent to which financial knowledge translates into wellbeing. Taken together, these findings suggest that the behavioural and attitudinal aspects of financial literacy are the primary drivers of FNWB, particularly in emerging economies like Nigeria.

Based on the findings, it is recommended that interventions aimed at improving household FNWB should prioritise behavioural training and attitude transformation, alongside the provision of financial education. Also, stakeholders involved in the implementation of NFLF in Nigeria should increase their effort towards enhancing financial literacy among Nigerian through the mass media, in work places and other available avenues. Moreover, households and individual should make effort to learn about financial literacy so as to enhance their FNWB.

References

- Adam, M., Frimpong, S., & Boadu, M.O. (2017). Financial literacy and financial planning: Implications for financial well-being of retirees. *BEH - Business and Economic Horizons*, 13 (Issue 2), 224-236. DOI: <http://dx.doi.org/10.15208/beh.2017.17>
- Adiputra, I.G., Suprastha, N. & Tania, L. (2021). The influence of financial knowledge, financial attitude dan locus of control on financial behavior of e-wallet users In Jakarta. *Journal of Contemporary Issues in Business and Government*, 27(1), 3318-3332. Retrieved from: <https://cibgp.com/index.php/1323-6903/article/view/795>
- Akbar, R.A. & Sutrisno, S. (2024). The effect of financial knowledge and financial attitude on financial management behavior of Yogyakarta Students with financial self-efficacy as mediation variable. *International Journal of Economics, Business and Management Research*, 8(09), 1-17. doi.org/10.51505/IJEBMR.2024.8901

- Akben-Selcuk, E., & Aydin, A. E. (2021). Ready or not, here it comes: A model of perceived financial preparedness for retirement. *Journal of Adult Development*, 28(4), 346-357.
- Amaya, S. (2020). The science of self-control. Retrieved from: <https://www.researchgate.net/publication/344250339>.
- Baranidharan, S. (2023). Financial behaviour of individual life. Retrieved from: <https://timesofindia.indiatimes.com/.../Lifestyle>
- Central Bank of Nigeria (2015). National financial framework. Retrieved from: https://www.cbn.gov.ng/out/cfpd/financial_liter...
- Chaity, N.S., Bin Kabir, S., Akhter, P. & Bokhari, R.P.(2024). How financial literacy impacts financial well-being: The influence of financial and technical efficacy. *International Journal of Economics and Financial Issues*, 14(2), 207-217. <https://doi.org/10.32479/ijefi.15806>
- Chavali, K., Mohan Raj, & Ahmed, P.R. (2021). Does financial behavior influence financial well-being? *Journal of Asian Finance, Economics and Business*, 8(2), 0273–0280. Doi: 10.13106/Jafeb.2021.Vol8.No2.0273
- Consumer Financial Protection Bureau (2015). Financial well-being: The goal of financial education. Retrieved from: <https://www.consumerfinance.gov/research-reports>
- Fan, L. & Henager, R. (2024). Generational differences in financial well-being: understanding financial knowledge, skill, and behavior. *International Journal of Consumer Studies*, 49:e70011, 1-21. <https://doi.org/10.1111/ijcs.700.11>
- Galapon, A.L. & Bool, N.C. (2022). Effects of financial literacy and financial behavior on the financial well-being of teachers in higher education institutions in Region 1, Philippines. *International Journal of Research in Business and Social Science*, 11(9), 150-157. Retrieved from:
- Ghazali, M. S., Alwi, S. F. S., Othman, I., Sabri, M. F., & Aziz, N. N. A. (2022). The Relationship between subjective financial knowledge and financial well-being among emerging adults in Malaysia: Mediating effect of financial behaviour. *International Journal of Academic Research in Business and Social Sciences*, 12(4), 1263–1284. DOI:10.6007/IJARBS/v12-i4/12969
- Iramani, R. & Lutfi, L. (2021). An integrated model of financial wellbeing: The role of financial behavior. *Accounting*, 7(3), 691–700. doi: 10.5267/j.ac.2020.12.007
- Hair, J., & Alamer, A. (2022). Partial Least Squares Structural Equation Modeling (PLS-SEM) in second language and education research: Guidelines using an applied example. *Research Methods in Applied Linguistics*, 1(3), 100027. Retrieved from: https://selfdeterminationtheory.org/wpcontent/uploads/2023/12/2022_HairAlamer_PartialLeast.pdf

- Hair, J. F., Astrachan, C. B., Moisescu, O. I., Radomir, L., Sarstedt, M., Vaithilingam, S., & Ringle, C. M. (2021). Executing and interpreting applications of PLS-SEM: Updates for family business researchers. *Journal of Family Business Strategy*, 12(3), 100392. Retrieved from: <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S1877858520301194>
- Henseler, J., Ringle, C. M., & Sarstedt, M. (2015). A new criterion for assessing discriminant validity in variance-based structural equation modeling. *Journal of the academy of marketing science*, 43(1), 115-135. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s11747-014-0403-8>
- Kaur, G., Singh, M. · & Gupta, S. (2023). Analysis of key factors influencing individual financial well-being using ISM and MICMAC approach. *Quality & Quantity*, 57, 1533-1559. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11135-022-01422-9>
- Kinatta, M. M., Kaawaase, T. K., Munene, J. C., Nkote, I., & Nkundabanyanga, S. K. (2022). Cognitive bias, intuitive attributes and investment decision quality in commercial real estate in Uganda. *Journal of Property Investment & Finance*, 40(2), 197-219. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1108/JPIF-11-2020-0129>
- Kuutol, P.K.; Mbonigaba, J. & Garidzirai, R. (2024). Financial literacy and financial well-being in rural households in Ghana: The role of financial information consumption. *Sustainability*, 16, 8380. <https://doi.org/10.3390/su16198380>
- Krishnamoorthi, M., Kumar, M.T. Kumar, R.M. & Venkatesh .P. (2023). Analyze the impact of financial literacy on poverty prevention strategies in families: A case study in Bengaluru Rural District. In M. Rani Nimmagadda et al. (eds.), Proceedings of the 3rd International Conference on Reinventing Business Practices, Start-ups and Sustainability (ICRBSS 2023), *Advances in Economics, Business and Management Research* 277. https://doi.org/10.2991/978-94-6463-374-0_40
- Mahdzan, N.S., Zainudin, R. Abd. Sukor, M.E. · Zainir, F., Wan Marhaini & W.M.W, Ahmad (2019). Determinants of subjective financial well-being across three different household income groups in Malaysia. *Social Indicators Research*. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11205-019-02138-4>
- Mishra, R. (2022). Financial literacy and financial wellbeing among Indian households. *International Journal of Business and Management*, 17(4), 98-106. doi:10.5539/ijbm.v17n4p98
- Ogasnumurti, R.R., Isadalia, I. & Nisrul Irawati, N. (2019). The effect of financial, attitude, and financial knowledge on the personal finance management of college students. In *Proceedings of the 2nd Economics and Business International Conference (EBIC 2019) - Economics and Business in Industrial Revolution 4.0*, 649-657 DOI: 10.5220/0009329206490657

- Pijoh, L.R.A., Indradewa, R., & Syah, T.Y.R. (2020). Financial literacy, financial behaviour and financial anxiety: Implication for financial wellbeing of top management level employees. *Journal of Multidisciplinary Academic*, 4(6), 381-386. Retrieved from:
- Rafien, N. S. M., Awang, A. H., & Kamis, R. (2022). The Effects of financial knowledge, financial attitude and locus of control on financial well-being among students in Malaysian Public University: An Empirical Investigation. *International Journal of Academic Research in Business and Social Sciences*, 12(12), 134 – 142. DOI:10.6007/IJARBS/v12-i12/15778
- Rahman, M., Isa, C.R., Masud, M.M., Sarker, M. and Chowdhury, N. T. (2021). The role of financial behaviour, financial literacy, and financial stress in explaining the financial well-being of B40 group in Malaysia. *Future Business Journal*, 7(52). <https://doi.org/10.1186/s43093-021-00099-0>
- Sabri, M. F., Anthony, M., Wijekoon, R., Suhaimi, S. S. A., Rahim, H. A., Magli, A. S., & Isa, M. P. M. (2021). The influence of financial knowledge, financial socialization, financial behaviour, and financial strain on young adults' financial well-being. *International Journal of Academic Research in Business and Social Sciences*, 11(12), 566-586. DOI:10.6007/IJARBS/v11-i12/11799
- Sabri, M. F., Anthony, M., Law, S. H., Rahim, H. A., Burhan, N. A. S., & Ithnin, M. (2023). Impact of financial behaviour on financial well-being: evidence among young adults in Malaysia. *Journal of Financial Services Marketing*, 29(3):788-807. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1057/s41264-023-00234-8>
- Shah, H. & Thakkar, B. (2023) An empirical analysis on financial literacy elements influencing financial wellbeing amongst selected academicians in Gujarat. *International Journal for Multidisciplinary Research (IJFMR)*, 5, Issue 4, 1-5. Retrieved from: <https://www.ijfmr.com/papers/2023/4/6015.pdf>
- Sajuyigbe, A. S., Adegun, E. A., Adeyemi, F., Johnson, A. A., Oladapo, J. T., & Jooda, D. t. (2024). The interplay of financial literacy on the financial behavior and well-being of young adults: Evidence from Nigeria. *Jurnal Ilmu Ekonomi Terapan*, 9(1), 120-136. <https://doi.org/10.20473/jiet.v9i1.56411>
- Saren, S. & Aydemir, S.D. (2014). A literature review on financial literacy. *Finansal Araştırmalar ve Çalışmalar Dergisi* Cilt: 6 Sayı: 11 Temmuz, 33-49 DOI: 10.14784/JFRS.2014117326
- Sarip, A., Abdul Majid, H., Roziana Shaari, R. Abu Samah, I.H., & Royo, M.A. (2024). A study of the correlation between financial literacy and financial wellbeing among employees of a Malaysian manufacturing firms. *International Journal of Academic Research in Business and Social Sciences* 14(2), 1529-1536. DOI:10.6007/IJARBS/v14-i2/20851

- Som, F. (2024). Financial literacy effect on households' financial well-being 23rd -TECH-FEST-2024 International Multidisciplinary Conference Hosted from Manchester, England <https://conferencea.org> 25th February 2024
- Vieira, K. M., Potrich, A. C. G., & Bressan, A. A. (2020). A proposal of a financial knowledge scale based on item response theory. *Journal of Behavioral and Experimental Finance*, 28, 100405. Retrieved from: https://www.researchgate.net/publication/346700285_A_proposal_of_a_financial_knowledge_scale_based_on_item_response_theory
- Xiao, J. J., & Porto, N. (2022). Financial capability and wellbeing of vulnerable consumers. *Journal of Consumer Affairs*. 56(2), 1004-1018. Retrieved from: <https://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/abs/10.1111/joca.12418>
- Younas, W., Javed, T., Kalimuthu, K.R., Farooq, M., Khalil, & Raju, V. (2019). Impact of self-control, financial literacy and financial behavior on financial well-being. *The Journal of Social Sciences Research*, 5, Issue 1,211-218. DOI: <https://doi.org/10.32861/jssr.51.211.218> Younas, W.



13TH NATIONAL STRATEGIC CONFERENCE ON POLICIES & DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS

VENUE: UNIVERSITY OF NIGERIA, NSUKKA | 9TH - 10TH OCTOBER, 2025

PUBLIC SECTOR REFORMS AND BUREAUCRATIC EFFICIENCY: NIGERIAN EXPERIENCE

Agnes Ubana Enang
Department of Public Administration
University of Calabar, Calabar

Abstract

The study focuses on public sector reforms and bureaucratic efficiency in Nigeria. the objective of the study is to assess the impact of public sector reforms and bureaucratic efficiency in public service delivery. The general question to guide the study is, has public sector reforms and bureaucratic efficiency contributed in solving the problem of inefficiency in the provision of public goods and services? The research methodology used is quantitative method, instruments used were questionnaire, observation and the secondary source of data. Chi-square statistical techniques is employed to determine the impact of public sector reforms and bureaucratic efficiency on public service delivery. The findings show that, bureaucratic efficiency do not exist in Nigeria and public sector reforms implementation have failed to live up to its projections. This study observed that quality of personnel in public sector, its commitment and discipline for effectiveness and efficiency in service delivery is yet to exist.

Key words: Public sector, bureaucratic efficiency, reforms, service delivery.

Introduction

Public sector reforms and bureaucratic efficiency has been acknowledged to be closely associated with efficient government administration for the well-being of the people and national development. Explanation of the most successful development experiments are often attributed to dynamic and purposeful public sector reforms implementations. This according to expert in public reforms is likely to produce governance for genuine development characterized by superiority of knowledge, honesty, accountability, efficiency, discipline, resourcefulness and adequate performance for overall development of the society. The main thrust of public sector reforms as penned by public service rules (2009) is to ensure that, the fundamental ethical issues in public sectors are strictly adhere to, in order to entrench transparency, justice, equity, due process and the rule of law which is paramount to the conduct of government business and which all public and civil servants must imbibe. Bureaucracy as the machinery through which government articulate and implements its policies requires, enabling environment to play its pivotal role effectively by, entrenching the core values and professional standards of the service according to Pepple, (2015).

This paper focuses on 'public sector reform and bureaucratic efficiency' using Nigeria as a case study. Emphasis of the research is on four areas;

- i. Administrative and civil service reforms operation.
- ii. "e" governance digital reform operation in public sector (public finance management).
- iii. Anti-corruption reforms.
- iv. Privatization and decentralization reforms operations in Nigeria public sectors as measures, undertaken to address issues of corruptions, inefficiency in service delivery and mismanagement of resources of the public sector.

Objective of the Study

The main objective of the paper is to examine whether public sector reforms and bureaucratic efficiency was able to solve the problem of corruption, inefficiency in service delivery and mismanagement of public funds in Nigeria.

Research Question

The research question designed to guide the study is,

To what extent have public sector reforms and bureaucratic efficiency contributed in eradicating corruption, mismanagement of public funds and inefficiency in service delivery in Nigeria?

Research Hypothesis

There is no positive relationship between public sector reforms and bureaucratic efficiency in service delivery in Nigeria.

The study adopts new public management model and third generation model as the theoretical framework to establish the relationship of public sector reforms and bureaucratic efficiency with corruption, mismanagement of public funds and inefficiency in service delivery.

This paper is organized as follows:

Section 1 provides the introduction, section 2 focuses on the conceptual and theoretical framework, section 3 dwells on methodology, results and discussion of findings. This is followed by the concluding remark and recommendation.

Conceptual Issues

Analysis of public sector reforms with reference to bureaucratic efficiency is an important, if not an unavoidable reality of modern administration. The way bureaucratic organization is structured, its rules and regulations governing its operation, affect its efficiency. In Nigeria, the largely inherited colonial bureaucratic structure constitutes a major problem to the efficient delivery of goods and services despite the series of public sector reforms implemented. In recent times, reform initiatives according to Enang, & Ozumba, (2024) have been driven by a number of issues ranging from social, political, economic and technological factors with the sole aim to fix issues of poor organization, weak accountability, inefficient service delivery and to create a public service that is more citizen-centric, professional and capable of delivering public goods effectively to foster national development and improvement of the lives of the citizens.

Okoye, (2017) sees public sector reforms as deliberate changes to a government's structure, processes and operation to enhance effectiveness, accountability and efficiency in service delivery. These reforms involve measures such as civil service adjustment, fiscal management improvement, legal and judicial overhauls to create a more professional, responsive public service to the citizen and, to reduce corruption. Schaeffer, (2015) defines public sector reforms as strategies to strengthen the poor management of the public sector which affect negatively the whole structure of modern society, that legitimizes widespread discrepancy between form of government/administration and reality of governance.

Literature on public sector reforms in Nigeria unveils major phases and types as shown by the table below.

Table 1: Key Public Sector Reforms (PAR) related programs in Nigeria

S/N	Par Programs	Reform Measures/Objectives
1	Civil (public sector) restructuring	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enhance efficiency, effectiveness in service dealing. • Rationalize, restructure and strengthen institutions. • Tackle corruption and improve transparency • Create a professional and motivating civil service • Improve public financial management etc.
2	Civil service reforms: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Udoji Reform (1974) b. Dotun Philips Commission (1995) c. Ayida Pane (1994) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Improve competence and professionalism through merit-based recruitment and promotion, reduce patronage. • Improve performance • Pay structure and management by objective (MBO) measures.

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Adoption of professionalism and meritocracy. • Review previous reforms and restructure civil service for better efficiency
3	Obasanjo reforms (1999-2007) a. Establishment of bureau of public service	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Monetization of benefits to improve efficiency • Introduction of servicom to establish service compact with all Nigerians (citizen – focus public service)
4	Biometrics and payroll cleaning	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Increase accountability, re-organization of ministries and parastatals streamlining operations to achieve better outcomes with fewer resources.
5	Public finance management reforms	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Treasuring single account (TSA) to centralized government revenue into a single account to reduce leakages and to promote transparency • Government integrated Financial Management Information System (GIFMS) • Automates public financial operation, digital reforms to reduce delays, fraud and duplication of account

Source: authors's field work (2025)

ii. Digital governance and public service delivery in Nigeria. *Journal of public administration and local government*, 4(1) 67-83.

Bureau of public service reforms <https://www.igi-global.com>

Key institutions created to drive reforms implementation in Nigeria are:

- Bureau of Public Service Reform (BPSR)
- Bureau of procurement (BPP)
- Office of the Head of the civil service of the federation
- National planning commission
- Budget office of the graduation
- Central Bank of Nigeria (CBN) CBN is charged with the responsibility of financial inclusion and monetary stability (CBN, 2023).

These public sector reforms and the institution created in Nigeria were meant to provide a panacea to the problem of corruption and inefficiency in service delivery for socio-economic and political progress and development to take place. Interestingly, in order to entrenched transparency, meritocracy, accountability etc. In Nigeria public sector, reform introduces both in service provision and in the economy are driven by pressure from economic crisis, donor, imposition, citizen expectation, corruption, over-bureaucracy (Mkandawire, S. & Soludo, T. 2001).

OVERVIEW OF PUBLIC SECTOR REFORMS IN RESPECT OF;

Integrated personal and payroll information system (IPPIS) operation system in Nigeria: One of the transformation agenda of Nigeria Federal Government to create a centralized data base system necessary to facilitate automation and storage of personnel

records, monitor staff involvement payment, prevent wastage and leakages to ensure staff remuneration based on valid information account for IPPIS existence. <https://oat.gov.ng>.

Olowu, (2022) sees IPPIS to incorporate all federal government ministries, departments, agencies that draw personnel cost fund from consolidated account to ensure that prompt payment of salaries is channel directly to employees account with, appropriate deductions and remittance (tax, pension, union dues, cooperatives, bank etc.). As at march, 2014 IPPIS status shows 257,516 employees under it payroll with 218, 330 as active employees, 123 as non-core agencies, 17 teaching hospitals and medical centers, 10 colleges of Agriculture and veterinary science, 37,0001 as federal ministries of industries, trade and investments 36,001 as National population commission, 35,004 as federal ministry of youths and culture, 29 MDAs on trial payroll and other bodies (copy right 2022) Office of the Accountant General of the Federation. IPPIS data capture and verification.

IPPIS prime goals accounting to John, H. (2007) are;

To enhance efficiency, prevent financial leakages and fraud (Ghost workers) ensure prompt payment of salary, improve transparency and accountability in public service budgeting, maintain accurate personnel data among others. It method of operation includes diagnostic measures to gather and analyze data, functional review and user-surveys to understand the challenges existing. It also reorganizes ministries and agencies, restructure salary systems, introduce new regulations to balance the need for improved service with fiscal constraint through enhancement of pay and benefit sustainability and managing cost.

Anti-corruption reform in public sector

Corruption according to Garrido (2023) is any kind of violation of public interest to gain special advantage. It encourages deviant behavior that legitimizing private gains at public expense. It is a form of behavior devoid of ethics, morality, tradition, law and civil virtue which erodes the institutional capacity of government, disregard procedures, siphon resources, hired or promote official without regard to performance. The need to reduced corruption and to instill transparency and accountability in public organization led to the establishment of Economic and Financial Crimes Commission (EFCC) and Independent Corrupt Practices and other related agencies Commission (ICPC).

TERM OF REFERENCE

Anti-corruption reform commission functions according to Establishment Act 2004 to includes;

- i. Receive and investigate complaints and prosecute offenders.
- ii. Examine the practices, system and procedures of public bodies to check fraud or corruptions.
- iii. Instruct, assist and advice any officer, agency or parastatal on how to eliminate or minimize corruption.
- iv. Educate the public to foster support against corruption, bribery and other related offences among others.
- v. The act also prohibits and punish offences pertaining to advance fee fraud and other fraud related offences (Uti, E. 2016).

Literature on anti-corruption commission shows that several arrest and prosecutions of government officials including past governance, serving senators were carried out by EFCC and ICPC. Nevertheless, the problem of corruption still persists and spread widely with branded names such as “appreciation, assistance, sorting, kick-back, pure water, bush allowance, gratification, inflated contract, roger, scam nails, 419 etc.

This study sees the reality of corruption in almost every aspect of Nigeria society as a challenge that has defiles solutions till date.

CIVIL SERVICE REFORMS

Civil service reforms focus on improving personnel management, pay systems and career paths of public sector to enhance professionalism and performance with a view to promote adequate goods and services with increase accountability in public sector.

Public sector is the part of the economic that is control and funded by the government. It includes all government institutions. Federal, state and local government authorities as well as state owned –enterprise. This study sees public sector or civil service as:

“A role-based organization, “an active end” of government and a machinery devoted to the execution of public policies to supply services to the public. It is characterized by administrative rules and procedures that links the civil society, the political class and public servants to define public goals” (Personal observation).

In this study civil service reforms, its major phases and types and its objectives is captured in table 1 of this paper for ease of reference. Nonetheless, the concept civil service in Nigeria find expression in the context of inadequacy in facilitating executions of public policies as machinery of government charged, with the task of carrying out the day-to-day duties for the well-being of Nigeria. Based on this, bureaucratic efficiency is advocated to serve as a preserver of the civilized life and instrument of social change Adebayo, (2015).

BUREAUCRATIC EFFICIENCY

Bureaucratic efficiency according to Max Webber model is the ideal state where an organization achieves its goals with least waste of time, effort and resources. It is based on rational, rules-based administration which emphasizes hierarchy of authority, clear chain of command, accountability, division of labor, impersonal relationship among others.

Enang, (2025) sees “Bureaucratic efficiency” in terms of the ability of bureaucracy to impact positively on the living condition of the people through:

- i. Efficient service delivery
- ii. Mobilization of manpower and national resources to attain a high level of development
- iii. Address the problem of corruption and insecurity as preserver of civilized life and instrument of social change.
- iv. Instill discipline and accountability in public service performance to be sensitive to public needs in Nigeria

Bureaucratic efficiency is achieved through a system of recruitment and appointment which emphasis merit-based, non-politicized competent qualified personnel, a clear path for accountability in decision and actions. This provides the basis for bureaucracy to manage large-scale complex operation efficiently ([https://ecpr-eu,](https://ecpr-eu)) <http://pressbooks.online.ucf.edu>. Experience of bureaucracy performance in Nigeria present different picture, a number of thinkers and social scientists' express cynicism about federal bureaucracy ability to manage complex tasks successfully.

Clinton, (2000) sees bureaucracy as organization burden with red tape, senseless rules ineffective and inefficient as wasters of resources. He argued that, bureaucratization led to inefficacy through rigidity because, it strives innovation and adaptability, slow decision, making and delay action due to multiple administrative layers. It also creates an impersonal environment that reduces morale and overshadow effective outcome. These according to Clinton, (2000) constitute a drawback of bureaucratic efficiency.

Laski, (2022) view of bureaucracy shows that, it is a system control by officials whose power undermines the fundamental rights of the people. In the view of Karl Marx in Polombara, (2006) bureaucracy is a bourgeois phenomenon for exploitation and alienation of the people. It is tied to a capitalist state where misuse and abuse of public office enhances elements of rigidity and impersonality. Other contending issues of bureaucracy in Nigeria shows the following:

- i. Excessive bureaucratic politics with little emphasis on performance and merit.
- ii. Administrative mediocre increased by patronage rooted in corruption and ethnic sentiments.
- iii. Poor work ethics and indiscipline by bureaucrats.
- iv. Excessive orientation to distribution of resource at the expense of production of goods and services.

Though public sector reforms (PSP) have succeeded in reducing ghost workers via IPPIS and created anti-corruption agencies to increase transparency, inconsistent and politicization of implementation of public sector reforms exist. Most designed reform exist only on paper, they are unevenly applied across ministries, departments, agencies etc (Olowu, 2003).

- i. Frequent instruction of political interest, abandoned reforms of monetization and performance-based promotion exist.
- ii. Bureaucracy resistance against entrenched interest leading to sabotage, lack of internal accountability mechanism, superficial compliance without real impact on efficiency and
- iii. Weak monitoring and evaluation framework which hinders sustainable and long term reforms on public sector, public distrust and fatigue arising from repeated and abandoned reforms.
- iv. Weak institution capacity which manifests per data system, poor funding and low stage morale on reforms outcome.
- v. Public skepticism of corruption and lack of political will.
- vi. Poor diagnosis of public sector with substantial shortage of skill personnel. Source: Agnes, & Lily, (2024) field work

Reforms

Reforms in public service and within the scope of this study is, an action deliberately taken to improve the effectiveness, efficiency, professionalism and democratic character of public service in order to, enhance better delivery of public goods and services on the platform of accountability. Reforms exists to provide solutions to bureaucratic inefficiency in Nigeria for socio-economic and political progress and for development to take place. Makanjunola, and Soludo, (2001) identified four major types of reforms as;

- i. Fiscal/monetary reform
- ii. Trade reforms
- iii. Structural reforms
- iv. Financial sector reforms each, focusing on specific economic inefficiency, severe balance of payment crises, high fiscal deficits and inflationary trend in Nigeria which led to IMF aided reforms in 1991.

Reforms are also driven by pressure from donor imposition, citizen expectation, corruption, over-bureaucracy (personal observation). There is need therefore for greater responsiveness of public institutions to make public service more sensitive to public needs and concern.

THEORETICAL FRAMEWORK

- i. **The new public management model (Christopher, & Michael, (1990)**
- ii. **Third generation model (John, 2007)**

The study adopts new public management and third generation models to explains public sector reforms and bureaucratic efficiency in service delivery in Nigeria.

New public management model by (Christopher, & Michael, (1990) that the use of market and quasit-market mechanisms should govern individuals and organizations. That is, reforms are suitable when the institutional context is conduct to the use of markets and managerial control (practice of private sector management).

The market reforms advocate for market transactions rather than hierarchical institutions in public sector, where purchasers will define what is needed to be produced, the provider concentrate to deliver services and the politicians define the policies in terms of the output purchases.

The split enables competition among the public, the private and non-governmental organizations sector service providers, to reduce cost of production, improve quality of product while managers focus on output. The pressure on cost according to new public management model (NPM) will after the bargaining position of managers and workers over pay, conditions of service and productivity.

The assumptions of this model is that;

- i. The system of performance measurement, control and initiative will regulate the budget to instill financial discipline.

- ii. Service provider side of the transaction based on new governance arrangements will provide semi-independent agency that will operate under different employment laws and terms of employment of civil servants for discipline to be install.

The theory seeks to make public sector function more like the private sector with emphasis as:

“Results instead of procedures, customer satisfaction, cost-effectiveness, managerial autonomy and performance-based rewards”.

It applicability in Nigeria public sectors is imperative because, it;

- I. Focuses on efficiency and performance. Nigeria public sector has long been plagued by waste, redundancy and slow service delivery rooted in corruption, the theory encourages target setting performance metrics and value for money.
- ii. It calls for customer- centric approach which sees citizens as clients and not just subjects.
- iii. It introduces e-governance servicom, advocate for reduction of government in business as seen in Nigeria telecommunication and power holding sector.

THE THIRD GENERATION MODEL (JOHN, 2007)

- i. The third-generation model calls for results or outcome of services in place of purchasable products as a deciding factor for service delivery (market mechanism).
- ii. It advocates for improvement in accountability for adequate service declining of the bureaucrats and other public bodies.
- iii. It calls for a joined-up policy-making for effective service delivery in place of fragmented policies. Fragmented budgets are redesigned to be pooled into broader policy area where ministers are given horizontal portfolios, departments set up and, targets based on outcome not product.
- iv. It advocates for processes of evaluation to judge effectiveness and to strengthened core executive, to shift power from individual departments to the center of government.
- v. It also advocates for development of skills for newly created organizational arrangement, commissioning of services, managing contacts and project and in communication and knowledge management (John, 2007).

These models were designed to shift emphasis of public sector reforms and bureaucratic efficiency from purchasable “product” to “outcome of service” (impact of service delivery on the people and the society). Restructuring bureaucracy so that it “works better and cost less” is a major objective of modern government.

Guillemot, (2008) sees managerial reforms captured by the two models in terms of innovation, motivation of staff, strategic planning, total quality and, reengineering as agenda for good government characterized by “A government of quality, professional government which cost less, a digital government with improved regulations, honest and transparent to fulfill the main goal of public sector reforms”.

RESEARCH METHODOLOGY

This study employed ex-post facto and cluster sampling technique in selecting sample for the study. Four hundred (400) respondents formed the sample. A design and administration of questionnaire was used to assess the impact of public sector reforms and bureaucratic efficiency in service delivery in Nigeria.

The population of the study consist of academics from public universities, ministries and selected local government councils within four states (Ebonyi, Kogi, Akwa Ibom and Cross River State). the selection of these states is based on the proximity of the states to the researcher place of residence to, ease high cost of transportation. The questionnaire is a four-point scale of strongly agree (SA), agree (A), disagree (D) and strongly disagree (SD). The discussion of the sample is based on the phenomena data on, the impact of integrated personnel and payroll information system (IPPIS), Anti-Corruption Commission (ACP) and Civil Service Reforms on Corruption, mismanagement of public fund and inefficiency in service delivery of public sector in Nigeria. Simple percentage was used to analyze the data and chi-square statistical technique was employed to test the research questions to guide the study.

RESULT AND DISCUSSION OF FINDINGS

A total number of four hundred (400) sample were administered to the four selected ministries, four local government councils and two tertiary institutions in Nigeria. These were;

Ministry of Education & Onicha L.G.A (Ebonyi State; (60 samples), Kogi state (Min of Finance and Dekina L.G.A (75 samples), Akwa Ibom State (Min. of Information and Ikot-Ekpene L.G.A (80 samples) Cross River State (Min. of Economic, Planning and Budget, & Yakurr L.G.A (92 samples), University of Calabar (50 samples), and Cross River State University of Technology Ogoja Campus (43 samples).

As earlier indicated, 400 samples were administered but 390 were returned leaving the attrition rate of 97.5% which is adequately representation, data were also elicited through secondary sources.

General information of public sector reforms and bureaucratic efficiency in Nigeria is measured in terms of;

- i. Impact of anti-corruption commission on corruption and fraudulent practices.
- ii. Impact of digital innovation on public financial management.
- iii. Impact of civil service reforms on effective and efficient service delivery.

TABLE 2A: IMPACT OF PUBLIC SECTOR REFORMS AND BUREAUCRACY EFFICIENCY ON SERVICE DELIVERY

S/N		SA	A	D	SD	TOTAL
1	Corruption and fraudulent practices are drastically reduced following anti-corruption reforms implementation in Nigeria public sector.	70 18%	73 19%	118 30%	129 33%	390
2	Financial leakages and lack of transparency and accountability in Nigeria public sector exist despite the introduction of digital innovation (IPPIS, TSA and GIFMIS)	125 32%	126 32%	62 16%	77 20%	390
3	Civil service reforms enhance efficiency and effectiveness of service delivery in Nigeria	59 15%	68 17%	130 33%	133 34.1	390
4	Decentralization and privatization reforms has contributed tangible to the socio-economic development in Nigeria for the wellbeing of the people.	61 15.6%	64 16.4%	132 33.9%	133 34.10	390

Source: Author's fieldwork (2025)

The result in table 2.1 showed that respondents under strongly agree (SA) and agree (A) total 143 (63.7%) are those who agreed that anti-corruption reform implementation has reduced corruption and fraudulent practices in Nigerian public sector. On the contrary, 247 under D and SD constituting (63.3%) disagreed that anti-corruption reforms implementation has reduced corruption and frauds in Nigeria public sector. Since the level of disagreement is higher, this implies, anti-corruption implementation body (EFCC) and ICPC) operation did not solve corruption problem. This is attributed to the nature of Nigeria's political economy, the weak institution of government and a dysfunctional legal system. These and more makes corruption a systematic issue in Nigeria.

Obayelu, (2007) assert that fraud and corruption in Nigeria is an “industry” of its own with complete stakeholders, investors and return profit organized, with interval coordination for a vertical exchange of benefit. This system according to Obayelu (2007) grows at every level from school to graduation, children to adulthood, micro to macro levels to ensure that corruption is maintained in perpetuity. The general idea here is that, those who serve or have served in public office without accumulating ill-gotten wealth are considered as fools. This paper also observed that, Nigeria political and economic system does not hold leaders accountable but instead impunity reign supreme and the greatest fraudsters are celebrated in Nigeria. In the context of this, the problem of corruption remains in traceable in Nigeria.

Table 2.2 computation shows a total of 251(64.4%) of respondents under SA and A who agreed that financial linkages, lack of transparency and accountability still pose a problem in public sector despite digital innovation introduced. On the reverse, 139 (35.6%) of respondents under D and SD disagreed that financial linkages and problem of transparency and accountability exist following digital innovation in the public sector of Nigeria. Since the level of agreement of 64.4% is higher than 35.6% disagreement, it shows that digital reforms introduced did not address the problem of financial linkages, accountability and transparency problem in Nigeria public sector. Reasons are;

- i. IPPIS reforms implementation faced series of challenges such as strive resistance from agencies particularly universities, system rigidity to accommodate peculiarities

of different agencies, data privacy and security, lack of real-time updates for stage records among others.

- ii. IPPIS is also faced with high initiative costs, limited autonomy and complexity in maintenance, complain of non-payment of allowances and arrears, non-remittance of funds etc.
- iii. Although IPPIS aimed to curb corruption and waste by digitizing payroll and permanent records. *ippis.gov.ng*, <https://www.ippis.gov.ng>, it faced poor implementation, resistance to challenges from stakeholders and poor infrastructure beside, the issue of outdated software and poor skill transfer, these and more undermines its effectiveness in public sector management in Nigeria.

None the less, this study observed that, digitalization of government service provides the basic for online passport application, business registration, national identity number (NIN) and a reduction in corruption by eliminating ghost workers and curbing payroll fraud (personal observation).

Table 2.3 result equally revealed that, out of 390 respondents, 127 (32.6%) respondents under (SD) and (A), agreed that Civil Service reforms enhance efficiency and effectiveness of service delivery. On the contrary, 263 (67.4%) respondents under (D) and (SD) did not see efficiency and effectiveness in Nigeria Civil Service despite the Civil Service reforms implementation. Since 67.4% respondents of those disagreed is greater than (32.6%) agreed. This implies, the problem of inefficient and ineffective provision of goods and service still exist despite the reforms implementation of Nigeria public sector. This clearly shows that, restructuring of public institutions, rebuilding of human resources through merit-based systems and capacity building as well as, reform laws application to ensure merit-based appointment and to, reduce political influence in Nigeria public sector operations, is yet to be address by the bureau of public service reforms. Issue of law morale and committed by the staff of Nigerian public sector according to Olowu, (2002) arising from meager salaries and poor conditions of service. This account for inefficiency in service delivery. This study observed that efficiency and effectiveness in service delivery rest on the quality of personnel in an organization, its commitment and discipline, Nigeria is yet to produce such.

Table 2.4 result revealed 125 (32%) respondents under (SA) and (A) as those who agreed that decentralization and privatization reforms implementations contribute positively to socio-economic development in Nigeria. On the reverse, 265 (68%) of respondents under (D) and (SD) said, decentralization and privatization reforms did not contribute to socio-economic development in Nigeria. Since the level of agreement (32%) is less than (68%) of those disagreed. This shows that privatization and decentralization reforms is weak to transform Nigerian public sector qualitatively.

Opinions of scholars in privatization issues reveals that, transferring some governmental powers and functions to lower levels of government or other bodies and adoption of market-based solutions, or deregulation of management techniques did not improve the performance of public sector in Nigeria but, a means of distributing patronages besides, this according to Okon, (2005) is meant to perpetuate inequalities in distribution of national wealth in favor of a powerful but microscopic Nigeria elites (the wealthy few). This explain

why the classification of aims and objectives of private sector organization is usually difficult in terms of results/achievement and efficiency in service delivering that will benefit the people.

TABLE 2B: SUMMARY OF CHI-SQUARE (X^2) ANALYSIS WITH RESPECT TO THE FOUR TABLES ON PUBLIC SECTOR REFORMS AND BUREAUCRATIC EFFICIENCY

S/N		A	D	TOTAL
1	Corruption and fraudulent practices (table 2.1)	143	247	390
2	Financial leakages and lack of transparency and accountability (table 2.2)	251	139	390
3	Inefficiency and ineffectiveness in service delivery (table 3.3)	127	263	390
4	Socio-economic development (table 2.4)	125	265	390
	Total	646	914	1,560

Source: Author's fieldwork, 2025

TABLE 2C: CHI-SQUARE (X^2) ANALYSIS OF OBSERVED AND EXPECTED VARIABLES ON PUBLIC SECTOR REFORMS AND BUREAUCRATIC EFFICIENCY IN SERVICE DELIVERY

VARIABLES OF		EF	OF-EF	OF-EF ²	$\frac{OF-EF^2}{EF}$
1	143	161.5	-18.5	342.25	2.1
2	251	161.5	89.5	8,010.25	49.6
3	127	161.5	-34	1,156	7.6
4	125	161.5	-36.5	1,332.25	8.2
5	247	228.5	18.5	342.25	1.5
6	139	228.5	-89.5	8,010.25	35.1
7	263	228.5	34.5	1,190.25	5.2
8	265	228.5	36.5	1,332.25	5.8
Total	1560				115.1

Source: Author's fieldwork (2025).

The degree of freedom (df)

$$= (c-1) (2-1)$$

$$Df = (2-1) (4-1)$$

$$Df = 1 \times 3$$

$$= 3$$

Calculated (X^2) value = 115.1 at df=3

Critical value at 0.05

Decision rule

Accept null hypothesis if the calculated value is less than the critical value, since calculated (X^2) value of 115.1 is greater than 7.815 critical value at 0.05. The study accepts that: there is a positive relationship between public sector reforms and bureaucratic efficiency in service delivery in Nigeria.

CONCLUSION

The main aim of the study is to assess the impact of public sector reforms and bureaucratic efficiency on public service delivery in Nigeria. In line with the objective, the general information of public sector reform and bureaucratic efficiency is measured in terms of:

- i. Impact of anti-corruption reform on corruption eradication
- ii. Digital innovation on the efficient public financial management
- iii. Civil service reform on service delivery and privatization reforms for socio-economic development of the people.

The findings shows that the reforms did not solve deep-rooted problems of corruption and inefficiency of public sector which results to poor service delivery and mismanagement of public resources. Almost all the reforms advocated and a few examined in this study have failed to live up-to it projections. The privatization and decentralization reform help to widen the gap between the rich and the poor to intensify inequality in resource accumulation to benefits the wealthy few.

IPPIS digital implementation reform faced challenges such as skill transfer problem, non-payment of allowance and arrears, system rigidity, resistance to challenges from ASUU and other stake holders, hindered its core objective, transparency and accountability in public financial management.

Anti-corruption reform operates in the system that intensify corruption and discourages integrity and excellence in character in the operation of public sector. This makes Nigeria to pay dearly for ethical lapses and inefficiency in public service delivery.

Significance of the study;

The study is significance on a number of grounds.

It focuses on the impacts of public sector reforms on service delivery which, touches on the well-being of the people in Nigeria. This provides a platform for policy makers to assess critically the impact of reforms as a guide to proper implementation of public programmes. The study has demonstrated its originality and empirical theoretical relevance by, establishing the relationship between public sector reforms, bureaucratic efficiency and service delivery to eliminate waste of resources for professionalize civil service required for the well-being of the people.

Theoretically, the study has contributed to knowledge by testing the applicability of the assumptions of New Public Management and third generation models which capture the need for the use of managerial control, market reforms and improvement in accountability for adequate service delivery, under different employment laws and terms of operations. This captured the need according to Christopher and Michael (2009) to provide a public service that is more citizens-centric, professional and service oriented to fostered national development and improvement in the lives of the people.

Thus, future researchers might consider this study as research opening to explore more on public sectors reforms and service delivery. The results of the study have implications for

public policy, public accountability, public administration and effective government performance.

RECOMMENDATION

- i. The public sector reforms in Nigeria calls for multi-facet approach that incorporate legal institution and technological changes. Nigeria needs long term strategy that focus on transparency, accountability and efficiency.
- ii. Clear rules and regulations based on ethical guidelines and professional standard, job description, performance expectation, consistence policy to prevent favouritism.
- iii. The study also advocate for strong leadership and accountability, performance based management, regular audits and evaluation among others. Discipline in the public sector must be rooted through strong leadership, clear system, ongoing training and genuine commitment in public reforms implementation.

References

- Adebayo, A. (2015). *Combating fraud and white-collar crimes: Lessons from Nigeria*. Paper presented at the 2nd Annual Fraud and Corruption Africa Summit.
- Afegbua, S., & Ganiyu, L. (2017). Reordering state–society relations: Africa's public service delivery and performance review. *Journal of Public Service Administration*, 4(2), 45–60.
- Agnes, U., & Lily, N. (2024). Public administration and development of public programs in Nigeria: Reappraisal of the contending issues. *Journal of Public Administration, Policy and Governance Research (SPAPGR)*, 2(3), 169–183. <http://pagr.com.index.pdp/research>
- Bureau of Public Service Reforms. (n.d.). *Official website*. <https://bpsr.gov.ng>
- Clinton, B. (2017). *Problems of bureaucracy in the United States*. Reform Commission.
- Elemi, I. A. (2016). Corruption and other related offences II: Money laundering and abuse of functions and discretion. In O. E. Uti (Ed.), *Anti-corruption studies* (Vol. 1, pp. 61–103). Calabar, Nigeria: Stiffaith Orints and Supplies Press. ISBN 978-051-121-0.
- Enang, A. U. (2021). Democracy and national development: The Nigerian experience. *International Journal of Democratic Studies (IJDS)*, 5(1), 15–25. <http://journal.rcmss.com/index.php/ijdds>
- Enang, A. U. (2025). State and development challenges in Africa: Conceptual and theoretical issues. *International Journal of Advanced Research in Public Policy, Administration and Development Strategies (IJARPADS)*, 7(1).
- Garrido, R. S. (2023). Corruption, drug trafficking and the armed forces (retired). Retrieved from <http://www.iniorg/article/corruption-drug-traking-and-armedforces>

- Guillemot, M. C. (2009). *Public sector reform: An introduction*. Tools and Methods Series. European Commission. <https://documents.worldbank.org>
- Mkanadamire, S., & Soludo, T. (2001). *Reforming public institutions and strengthening governance: An implementation update*. Washington, DC.
- Office of the Accountant General of the Federation. (2014). *Integrated payroll and personnel information system (IPPIS)*. <https://oagf.gov.ng/initiative/ippis>
- Okon, E. (2012). Corruption as an impediment to the implementation of anti-money laundering standards in Nigeria. *American International Journal of Contemporary Research*, 2(7), 184–189.
- Okoye, A. (2017). Public sector reforms and national development in Nigeria. *MALOPS*, 5(1).
- Olowu, O. (2022). *Public sector financial reforms*. Office of the Accountant General of the Federation.
- Pepper, A. (2005). *Federal government public service commission*. Abuja, Nigeria.
- Ribadu, N. (2014). *Public management reform* (2nd ed., p. 17). Oxford, England: Oxford University Press.
- Schacffer, B. (2015). The deadlock in development. In C. Keys (Ed.), *Politics and change in developing countries*. Cambridge, England: Cambridge University Press.



13TH NATIONAL STRATEGIC CONFERENCE ON POLICIES & DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS

VENUE: UNIVERSITY OF NIGERIA, NSUKKA | 9TH - 10TH OCTOBER, 2025

ENTREPRENEURSHIP IN CREATIVE ARTS EDUCATION: A TOOL FOR SECURITY AND NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT IN NIGERIA.

Ojinmah O. Nelson

Department of Fine and Applied Arts,
Faculty of Vocational Education,
Federal University of Education, Kontagora

Abstract

Entrepreneurship in Creative Arts Education is a valuable tool to curb insecurity and boost national development by fostering self-reliance, reducing unemployment and insecurity and promoting economic growth for national development. Integrating entrepreneurship skills in creative arts education is a means to achieve the above objectives. The paper examines the concept of entrepreneurship education, creative arts, role of creative arts education for security and national development. The paper recommends among others that government should give priority attention to the teaching of creative arts in schools and colleges in Nigeria. It concludes that if creative arts education is given the priority attention it deserves, insecurity will be reduced to the barest minimum, thereby resulting to national development.

Keywords: *Entrepreneurship education, Creative arts, Insecurity, National development.*

Introduction

Nigeria government has continued to promise the jobless Nigerians of its willingness to provide job for them thereby raising the hopes of job seekers roaming about the streets in the country on daily bases. However, creating the stipulated number of commensurate jobs promised by the government has continued to remain a mirage. Many countries including Nigeria are facing abject poverty, unemployment, insecurity, poor infrastructure and unskilled labour force. These menaces are affecting many world countries including Nigeria. The essence of any educational programme is to ensure that the product of the system is equipped with relevant knowledge, skills and attitude needed to contribute meaningfully to the economic development of the nation, (Oduwaiye, 2009). The inability of the graduates of educational system to contribute meaningfully to the economic development of the nation by being self-employed is what informed entrepreneurship education in schools.

Entrepreneurship Education

Entrepreneurship in creative arts education can be a powerful tool enhancing security and promoting national development in Nigeria by fostering job creation, reducing poverty and stimulating economic growth. By integrating entrepreneurial skills into creative arts programmes Nigerian government can empower individuals to become self-reliant and address security challenges stemming from unemployment and poverty. Given the global economic meltdown, the unemployment situation in Nigeria has become critical, (Curtain, 2000). What is generally referred to as graduate unemployment, in particular has socio-economic problems confronting other developing countries in Africa in general. This among other factors according to Ubani, Attah, Obiuvvbi and David (2003) has motivated the thought for self-reliance through creative arts and entrepreneurship to become obvious.

Ubani et al, (2003) asserts that entrepreneurship exist in different areas of human activities such as the creative arts and other related vocational experiences. It emphasises how an artist can be an employer of labour and consequently, contribute towards the development of the nation. Technically, entrepreneurship can be actions that engage people to target success in the production of goods and services without considering the prerequisites such as land, labour and capital.

Entrepreneurship education is a process of imparting knowledge and skills related to starting and managing a business. It aims to equip individuals with the necessary competences to identify opportunities, develop innovative ideas, and create value through launching and running enterprises.

This type of education typically encompasses various aspects including:

- i. **Business skills:** Teaching practical skills such as business planning, financial management, marketing and operations.
- ii. **Mindset development:** Cultivating an entrepreneurial mindset characterised by creativity, risk-taking, problem solving and resilience.
- iii. **Innovation:** Encouraging students to think innovatively and develop new products or services.

- iv. **Real world experiences:** Providing opportunities for experiential learning through internship projects, or networking with entrepreneurs.
- v. **Self assessment:** Helping individuals evaluate their interests, strengths and weaknesses related to entrepreneurship, (Lawani, 2023).

The reality of entrepreneurship education is that it not only prepares individuals to start their ventures but also fosters critical thinking and adaptability, which are available in various careers.

Entrepreneurship education in Nigeria according to Okanume-Onafi and comfort, (2015) became necessary due to challenges of globalization and trade liberalization experienced the 1980s, which led to the creation of Structural Adjustment Programme (SAP) that brought about a considerable reduction in public sector placement. This gradually led to graduate unemployment, underemployment, poverty, insecurity, and consequently, youth restiveness and insecurity of lives and properties. This why it has become necessary for Nigerian government to introduce entrepreneurship education as a compulsory course for students in most tertiary institutions. Entrepreneurship education means many things to many people. Okon and Friday, (2015) view entrepreneurship education as the identification of the general characteristics of entrepreneurs and how potential entrepreneurs can be trained in management techniques needed for effective performance of persons for long time survival of an organisation after the acquisition occupational skills.

Justification for Entrepreneurship in Creative Arts Education

Art according to Uzoagba, (2000) is the human conception made manifest by the skilful use of a medium. It signifies a doing, a making, a fashioning or putting together and it usually implies that the thing is accomplished by human skill. Ikponmwo (2009) sees art as indispensable daily human activity whose knowledge has resulted in designs and production of fabrics, industrial and house hold utensils. Creative arts are valuable for enhancing the aesthetic quality of the environment. More so, developing skills and competences in creative arts can help prepare an individual for a useful living within the society.

Entrepreneurship in creative arts can be a powerful tool for enhancing security and promoting national development in Nigeria by fostering job creation, reducing unemployment and stimulating economic growth. By integrating entrepreneurial skills into creative arts training, individuals can develop marketable skills, generate income, and contribute to national economic prosperity. This approach also addresses security concerns by providing alternative lively hood options and reducing reliance on activities that may lead to social unrest.

Creative Arts

Creative arts are a form of expression not bound by language/They involve skill, imagination and inspiration (Eden, (2022)). The creative arts have existed for centuries. They are often associated with the human mind and creativity. The creative arts can be found in many forms such as literature, painting, photography, music, dance, theatre and cinema among others.

Creative work refers to work which are aesthetically and have a unique message. Creativity is not solely limited to drawing and painting alone, but can be found in many fields such as writing, music and design. Creative artists use their creativity to convey an idea or emotion through a medium such as paint, film, theatre, photography or sculpture. Creative arts therapy is a unique way to use the arts as a means of healing. It is a holistic approach to mental health that involves the use of creative activities and art-based interventions to help psychotherapy patients to overcome their mental and emotional distress. It is typically used for individuals for individuals who suffer from depressions, anxiety, trauma or other mental illnesses. Creative arts therapy can also be used as an alternative treatment for children's behavioural problems or those who are struggling in school.

Creative arts can encourage students can encourage students to express themselves and have fun while learning, which important for mental and intellectual growth. It can also help teachers and students work together in other to make learning so effective, interesting and interactive. When teachers use their creativity to find new ways of teaching, students often have their opportunities to explore their creative talents and capabilities.

Insecurity.

Nigerians are no longer free in their own country due to the spate of insecurity in the country. Insecurity in Nigeria has affected almost all the facets of our society and the economy thereby hampering economic development. Nigeria has been facing over a decade of security crises in the North-East such as incessant violent incursions by Boko Haram which has dimensionalised into other vices spreading to other regions (Arewa, 2022). It is important to maintain security for the protection and promotion everything which the human being cherishes and values. (Fatima, 2016) opines that insecurity is a state of being secured from danger. It also means the prevention against something that might happen in the future or the activity involved in protecting a country, a building or persons against threats and dangers. Today, Nigeria is facing a very serious security challenges as in many other countries of the world. Over the years, national security threats have been felt in different ways including the civil war in Nigeria, riots and crises like the ENDSARS protest, IPOB threats, Igboho threats, Boko haram, Bandits, kidnapping for ransom and other forms of terrorism especially in the North-East. The issue of insecurity has lingered for long in this country due to some reasons which include poverty, unemployment, corruption and illiteracy. It has been identified that trafficking and human sacrifices, ritual killings, religious rivalry and ethnic crises are all forms of threat to national development. Insecurity is costly and stagnate the growth and development of any country where it is found. Insecurity in Nigeria has manifested in many forms which include pipe line vandalism, rape, political violence, communal clashes, inter-ethnic crises which led to many lives lost, infrastructure destroyed, people become displaced and referred to as internally displaced people (IDP).

Creative Arts in National Development

In this present age, everyone wants to be associated with everything that is beautiful. Industrial products like cars, wrist watches, clothes, shoes, ceramics wares, spectacles, suitcases, television sets and several others have the touch of artists in their designs and production so as to attract buyers. In this regard, people become drawn to beautiful or

aesthetically made products without necessarily being inclined to the arts. (Amadi, 2009). In an increasingly complex world, the creative arts hold immense potentials to drive positive change and enrich society in multifaceted ways, from fostering economic growth and enhancing cultural diplomacy, integration of creative arts into government strategy is not just beneficial, but also essential.

Ways Creative Arts Can Contribute to National Development in Nigeria

By investing and leveraging in this vibrant sector government can unlock opportunities for increased job creation, social cohesion and ultimately inspire a healthy sense of National pride, prioritising the creative arts transforms communities and will contribute to brighter future.

Economic Growth and Job Creation

The creative arts sector contributes significantly to the economy by generating revenue creating jobs. Industries such as film, theatre, and visual arts provide employment opportunities and also stimulate economic activity through tourism and related services.

Cultural Diplomacy

Creative arts can serve as a powerful tool for cultural diplomacy, enhancing international relations and promising a positive national image. International arts exhibitions, cultural exchange and performances can build bridges between countries and foster mutual understanding

Innovation and competitiveness

The creative arts drive innovations by encouraging new ideas and approaches that can be applied across many different sectors. Design thinking methodologies used in product development or urban planning can lead to innovative solutions that enhance competitiveness.

Social Cohesion and Inclusion

Creative arts initiatives can promote social cohesions and bringing diverse communities together and fostering a sense of belonging. Community arts projects, inclusive theatre productions, and public festivals can bridge social divides and celebrate cultural diversity.

Education and Skills Development

Integrating creative arts in education system help develop critical thinking, creativity and problem-solving skills essential for future workforce. Arts education programmes in schools cultivate well-rounded individuals who are better prepared for various career paths.

Mental health and Well-being

Engagement with the creative arts has been shown to improve mental health by reducing stress, anxiety and depression. Arts therapy programmes, public arts installations in hospitals and community workshops provide therapeutic benefits.

Urban Regeneration

Creative arts play a vital role in urban regeneration by revitalising neglected areas attracting investment, transforming abandoned buildings into arts galleries or performance spaces can rejuvenate neighbourhood and boost local economy.

Environmental Awareness

The creative arts can raise awareness about environmental issues and inspired sustainable practices. Environmental arts installations, ecofriendly design projects, and sustainability-themed production highlighted the importance of protecting the planet.

National Identity and Pride

The creative arts contribute to a strong national identity by celebrating cultural heritage and contemporary achievements. National museums, cultural festivals and iconic artworks instil pride in citizens and showcase the nation's cultural richness.

Public Engagement

Creative arts initiatives encourage public with important social issues, fostering informed and creative citizenship. Theatre productions addressing social justice themes or public arts projects highlighting community concerns, engage citizens in meaningful dialogue.

Tourism Attraction

A vibrant creative arts culture attracts tourists, boosting the hospitality industry and related sectors. World-renowned art galleries, music festivals and historic theatre draw visitors from around the globe.

Policy Innovation

Incorporating creative perspectives into policy-making can lead to more holistic and effective solutions. Collaborating with artists and designers on urban planning or public health campaign can result in more innovative and impactful policies.

Recommendations

- i. Art education curriculum developers should restructure the current creative arts curriculum which has strong focus on learning of content in the curriculum to include entrepreneurial skills needed to take up entrepreneurial skills to cater for the unemployment problem currently experienced in the country.
- ii. Government should integrate entrepreneurship education into creative arts programmes in Nigerian schools and universities to equip students with the skills and knowledge needed to start and manage their own businesses.
- iii. Government should provide funds and resources to support creative arts entrepreneurship, including grants, mentorship programmes, and access to equipment and facilities.
- iv. Government should foster collaboration and networking between creative arts entrepreneurs and government agencies to promote innovation and growth.

- v. Government should develop policies and regulations that support the growth of creative arts entrepreneurship in Nigeria, including tax incentives and intellectual property protection.

Conclusion

It is imperative for students to be furnished with adequate entrepreneurial skills if they are to become successful entrepreneurs. Entrepreneurship in creative arts education has the potential to drive security and national development in Nigeria by promoting economic growth, job creation and cultural preservation. By integrating entrepreneurship education into creative arts programme, providing funding and resources, fostering collaboration and networking, and developing supportive policies and regulations, Nigeria can unlock the potential of its creative arts sector and promote sustainable development.

References

- Amadi, F. O. (2009). *Creative Arts and Design in Nation Building. Academic Discourse: An International Journal*
- Aremu, O. D. (2022) Insecurity, Post covid-19, and Functional Education in the New normal. A paper presented at the 3rd National conference of School of Early childhood Care, Adult and Non-formal Education, F. C. E. Kontagora. April 5th, 2022.
- Curtain, B. (2010). Youth Unemployment in Contemporary Africa. www.nationendopadia.com/africa Retrieved 21st August, 2025.
- Eden, (2022). What are Creative Arts? Eden Gallery. <https://www.eduart.com>. Retrieved in 21st August, 2025.
- Fatima, S. (2016) Entrepreneurship Skills in Home Economics Education as a Tool for Promoting National Security. A conference paper presented at the 10th Annual National Conference of Nigeria Association of Vocational and Technical Educators (NAVTEd), F. C. E. Kontagora, between 4th - 7th July, 2016
- Firday, A. U. & Okon I. F. (2015). Entrepreneurship Education: A Panacea for Youth Unemployment in Nigeria. *International Journal of Small Business and Entrepreneurship Research*, vol. 3 No 5, pp 13, September, 2015
- Ikponmwosa, O. O. (2009). Entrepreneurship, Strategies for Job Creation, being a paper presented at the NYSC Corp Members at Ribadu Square, Monday, 14th June,
- Oduwaiye, R. O. (2009). Entrepreneurship Education in Nigerian Universities: Implementation and Way Forward. *Advances in Management*, 8(1), 60-67.
- Okanume-Onafi, A. V. and Comfort, A. (2015). Issues and Approaches of Entrepreneurship in Nigeria. *Global Academic Group Online Academic Resources; Onitsha*.

Ubani, N. C. Attah, M. N; Obiuwevbi, O. C. & David, K. O. (2023). Entrepreneurship in Creative Arts: The Nigerian Perspective. *Journal of Centre for Technical and Vocational Education, Training and Research (JOCEETVETAR) Vol. 5, No 2. December, 2023.*

Uzoagba, I. N. (2000). *Understanding Arts in General Education.* Pp 4, Owerri Africana FEP Publishers Limited.



13TH NATIONAL STRATEGIC CONFERENCE ON POLICIES & DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS

VENUE: UNIVERSITY OF NIGERIA, NSUKKA | 9TH - 10TH OCTOBER, 2025

ILLEGAL REFINING OF CRUDE OIL IN NIGERIA NIGER DELTA REGION: EMERGING NEW SOCIAL DYNAMICS

¹Onyeche, Chinwendu, ²Deedam Dorka Godbless, ³Nse-Abasi Edighienyong
& ⁴Lilian O. Itoje-Akpokiniovo

^{1&2}Department of Sociology, Faculty of Social Sciences
Ignatius Ajuru University of Education, Rumuolumeni, Port Harcourt, Nigeria.

³Department of Sociology & Anthropology, Faculty of Social Sciences
University of Uyo, Uyo Akwa Ibom State, Nigeria.

⁴Department of Sociology, Faculty of Social Sciences
Delta State University, Abraka, Nigeria

Abstract

This paper focused on illegal refining of crude oil in Nigeria Niger Delta Region: Emerging new social dynamics. This paper was triggered by painful observation of health challenges, environment degradation, and gun battles between owners of the illegal refineries and security agencies in Niger Delta region. By history and records, Nigeria Niger Delta region petroleum history and environment is one of the most tragic and horrible in the world. Recently, a more hazardous air pollutant known as black soot has emerged in the region causing dark smoke in the sky of rural communities and urban center, such as Port Harcourt, etc. This paper examines the complex interplay between illegal refining of crude oil in Niger Delta, with the objective of exploring how this has reshaped the social dynamics of the people over the years. The objective is to contribute deeper understanding of the nexus between illegal refining, environmental pollution and social dynamics. This paper utilized secondary sources of data, and argued that poverty in the Niger Delta region has led to proliferation of illegal refining of crude oil by the youth, which usher new social dynamics in the communities, by encouraging ill-gotten wealth. Dialectical materialism was explained and adopted as theoretical framework. The paper concludes that the youths believed that Federal Government has failed woefully in their responsibility to provide jobs for them, and social amenities, now they resorted to illegal refining of crude oil as means of livelihood, empowerment and sustainer. This paper recommended as follows:

Aggressive efforts should be made by government at all levels (local, state, and federal) with or without any special intervention development commission to tackle the age-long problems of gross underdevelopment in Niger Delta region by way of providing basic amenities such as roads, drinkable water, hospitals, and physiological needs to the people.

Keywords: Niger Delta, Illegal Refining, Crude Oil, Social Dynamics.

Introduction

What is really happening in the Niger Delta region of Nigeria? Despite government crackdowns, illegal refining of crude oil in the Niger Delta region has continue to resurface, just like a rat with many holes. Emboldened by lucrative profits, operators of the illicit business are prepared for a showdown, even if it means risking their lives. This economic sabotage and danger has continued to reign supreme, day in, and day out, the media space is flooded with the same heartbreaking stories of Illegal refining of crude oil which is seriously causing environmental pollutions from air emissions and contaminated water, leading to other challenges not limited to increased health risk problems, soil degradation, and damage to the mangrove ecosystem and biodiversity of the Niger Delta region of Nigeria.

It is on record, that notwithstanding government best efforts, these illicit operators seem to defy all government tactics, leaving the authorities frustrated and helpless. The cycle of discovery, destruction, and resurgence continues unabated, with the illegal refineries always one step ahead of the law. Illegal refineries are “legal” in the eyes of a large percentage of people from Niger Delta. To those in the act, oil theft and illicit refining are a right rather than a crime. According to Punch Newspaper (2024), Nigerian National Petroleum Company Limited said it had deactivated about 6,800 illegal refineries in Nigeria in the past two years. The Punch Newspaper front page Wednesday September 24th 2025, recorded that 8.41trn oil theft drains economy, fuels investors doubt. These things don't just happen from the blues, they happen in communities and locations we all know. As we remove one illegal connection, another one comes up. This kind of oil theft does not happen anywhere else in the world except in Nigeria Niger Delta region.

The Niger Delta was once a thriving ecosystem, but it is currently facing severe environmental degradation, earning the region a new name” half-dead” region. This is obvious because the oil production and the commercial activities surrounding it have remained the economic mainstay of Nigeria given the neglect of other vital sub-sectors of the economy such as agriculture, which was formally the dominate economic activity before the discovery of crude oil in Niger Delta in the 19450s, which produce sudden economic revenue shift in Nigeria till today.

Despite all the blessings the discovery of oil has brought, there is a multi-dimensional poverty in the region, which has provided the social incentive for most of illegal economic activities that reinforce the economics of conflict. According to Okaba (2005), poverty amidst plenty continue to provide the necessary drive for most of the anti-social activities in the Niger Delta region and most parts of the country. It is worth of note, that illegal refining in Nigeria represents a distorted economic aspect of the oil and gas industry. There is the need

to clarify the fact that not all oil refining activities are actually regarded as illegal. Furthermore, oil refining can go on under legitimate process whereby a duly licensed operator provided etc. (Okombo, 2003).

However, the focus of this paper is on illegal refining of crude oil which emerged and has persisted following the internal contradictions that came with petroleum production. Iwarimie-Jaja and Raimi (2018) stated that the "adverse social scenario, despite massive wealth associated with the oil and gas industry, a large number of the masses are unemployed and live below established poverty lines, created room for all kinds of criminality to emerge". Illegal refining in Nigeria started as a product of the contradictions associated with the political economy of the petroleum industry which, since its inception has characterized the exploitation of the masses by the country's ruling class and their multinational allies.

In addition, the undoubted fact that Nigeria lost large scale of petroleum resources valued as huge financial amount to the nation, individuals and institutions, the activities has emerged new social dynamics in the Niger Delta. Oil and gas are critical to Nigeria's economic and social performance. Oil alone accounts for 40 percent of the country's GDP, 70 percent of budget revenues, and 95 percent of foreign exchange earnings. Nigeria's dependence on petroleum is much greater than that of many other major producing countries. Illegal refining of oil is seen as organized environmental attack or crime that are causing conflict and unbearable insecurity in the rich oil region of Niger Delta of Nigeria. In line with report of environmental impact assessment of oil exploration in Ogoni Kingdom, Rivers State, Nigeria, which was conducted by the United Nations Environmental Program (UNEP) in 2011, illegal crude oil refining are the major causes of water and air pollutions and soil contamination in the area, with harmful impacts on human health, aquatic life, and the entire ecological system. With the noticeable environmental and health destructions in the region, illegal crude oil refining has also increased, organized crimes such as, drug trafficking, cultism, piracy, arm proliferation, among others and the deployment of repressive security measures is constant in the region. This study examines the complicity between illegal refining of crude oil in the Niger Delta region, with the objective of exploring how this have reshaped the social dynamics of the people over the years. This paper will contribute deeper understanding of the nexus of illegal refining, environmental pollutions, and social dynamics.

STATEMENT OF THE PROBLEM

The Niger Delta region, located in the Southern part of Nigeria is a paradox of abundance and adversity, where the vast wealth extracted from its oil and gas reserves contrasts sharply with the grim reality of lack associated with environmental degradation, socio-economic challenges, and crass lacking of modern infrastructures. The Niger Delta has been a focal point for global energy market since the discovery of oil in commercial quantity in 1958, just as it has become a region known for contentious political, resource environmental rights struggles. The region has been pivotal to Nigeria's economy growth, making significant contributions to the country's GDP and public revenues. In 2023 alone, the Nigerian government generated 29 trillion Naira oil revenues. Regardless of these huge revenues, along similar trillions of Naira that have flowed into the region as 13 percent oil derivation funds, and allocations to interventionist agencies such as the Oil Minerals Development

Commission (OMPADEC) and the Niger Delta Development Commission (NDDC), the region and its citizens remains largely very poor, lacking basic needs of life such as clean water, shelter, clothing, education, health facilities, energy and adequate security, etc.

Worst of it all, the region rich mangrove swamps and vibrant biodiversity have continued to suffer irreparable damage from decades of oil spills, gas flaring, unchecked industrial activities, agricultural, fishing, infrastructural development and illegal refining of crude oil. These environmental impacts have undermined local ecosystems and traditional livelihood of the people such as fishing and agricultural, which is the mainstay upon which many communities in the region depend and sustain (Ibaba, 2008; Ibaba, 2008; Ibaba, 2012; Ibaba, 2014; Ibaba, 2014; Ibaba, 2017). Few years back, vandalism and illegal tapping of oil pipelines by criminal gangs has increasingly resurface in the region, which compelled oil firms to regularly declare force majeure on oil and gas exports thereby undercutting profits and reducing government revenues. According to United Nations Environmental Program (UNEP) in 2011, the Nigeria government reportedly loses an average of 200,00 barrel of crude oil per day, which is more than 10 percent of daily production, and an estimated \$4 billion yearly as a result of illegal oil refining activities in the Niger Delta region. This paper seeks to examine the complicity between illegal refining of crude oil in Nigeria Niger Delta region: Emerging new social dynamics.

CAUSES OF ILLEGAL REFINING OF CRUDE OIL IN NIGER DELTA

Many things are linked to the causes of illegal refining of crude oil in Niger Delta region. But few of them are listed below:

- i. Poverty:** The people in the region are poor despite the natural mineral blessings. The poor must eat and survive. Therefore, they want money at all cost. They see everything as opportunity to make money. As such, they have no alternative to doing the only thing that seems to be available to them.
- ii. Neglect:** The Federal Government neglects the people who live where golden egg (oil) is drilled. Many people in the Niger Delta region where oil is gotten have died fighting for their people's rights. To express their grievances, they have kidnapped many oil workers, and later started kidnapping their own people demanding a high ransom. Yet, the Federal Government continues to neglect them. According to Niger Delta people, the Federal Government is cheating them. By the 1999 constitution of Federal Government of Nigeria as amended, the oil belongs to the Federal Government, and the land belongs to them by nature. Therefore, equity demands that the owners of the land should be compensated, where the Federal Government fails to compensate them, they resort to taking it by force and trick hence the illegal activities of all kinds.
- iii. Greed:** This contradict the idea of Niger Delta people involved in illegal crude oil refining are poor. Many people who are involved in illegal crude oil activities are not poor people, some of them work in reputable offices in government and private sector, holding juice positions and well recognized persons in the society, but they involve themselves in the business. They are only being greedy, showing they are not satisfied with whatever they have as individuals.
- iv. Lack of Monitoring:** Monitoring of pipelines is the sole responsibility of the Federal Government, but it is very unfortunate that government does not provide effective

monitoring of the oil pipelines under their watch. They are left for nobody to care for it. Regrettably, because of their lack of care, some of the pipeline's rust, some of them burst on their own due to old age causing spill on the environment. Some people are then lured into scooping the oil for their use as they deem necessary.

- v. **Sabotage:** This is another secret business for high class citizens and low class in our country today. Some highly placed politicians use illegal crude oil refining to sabotage the efforts of the Federal Government, especially opposition politicians in our country. They cry foul against the Federal Government that it is not doing enough. This they do just to sabotage the Government efforts. Most times it is a wake up call for government to embark on a project and better the life of the citizens.

CONCEPTUAL CLARIFICATION

Illegal crude oil refining: Is the act of hacking into pipelines to steal crude oil which is later refined or sold abroad or locally. It also connotes the unauthorized aspect of oil activities as mentioned in this work. Again, illegal crude oil refining refers to the unlicensed or unauthorized act of providing petroleum services for a ship or any other supply outlet. It also means black market sale of petroleum products which clearly falls outside the official or legally defined or recognized market by law for the sale of such product in Nigeria today.

THE EMERGENCE OF PETROLEUM PROSPECTING IN NIGERIA

The advent of petroleum prospecting in Nigeria can be traced back to 1908, when a German entity, the Nigerian Bitumen Corporation commenced exploration activities in the Araromi area of Western Nigeria. The outbreak of the World War I in 1914 adversely affected these pioneering efforts and they were doomed to extinction. The Shell D'Arcy (the forerunner of Shell Petroleum Development Company of Nigeria) resumed oil prospecting in 1937 when it was awarded the sole concessionary rights covering the whole territory of Nigeria. The World War II also interrupted their activities but they resumed in 1947. With concerted efforts, after several years and an investment of over N30 million, the first commercial oil was discovered in 1956 at Oloibiri in present Ogbia Local Government Area of Bayelsa State in the Niger Delta Region. This discovery opened up the oil industry in 1961 in Nigeria, bringing in Mobil, Agip, Safrag (now EIF), Tenneco and Amoseas (Texaco and Chevron, respectively) to petroleum prospecting both in the onshore/offshore area of Nigeria. This translated to the extension of the concessionary rights previously monopolized by Shell to the new entrants.

Consequently, oil production and export from the Oloibiri Oil field started in earnest in 1958 with an initial production volume of 5,100 barrels of crude oil per day. As more players came onto the oil prospecting scene, the production rose to 2.1 million barrels per day in 1972 and peaking at 2.4 million barrels per day in 1979. Earlier in 1972, Nigeria was ranked the 7th major oil producer in the World and has since grown to the 12th largest oil producing country in the World today. But currently the largest oil producing country in Africa, with Akwa Ibom State being the largest State in Nigeria. According to the Nigeria National Petroleum Corporation (NNPC), (2005), "the core producing areas cover some 60% of the total area of about 31,105 square kilometers of which the Niger Delta area has 606 oil fields-355 are onshore while the remaining 251 are offshore. Of these, 193 are currently operational while 23 have been shut or abandoned as a result of poor prospectively or total drying up of the wells" The NNPC (2005), also revealed that a total of 28 exploratory oil wells have been drilled all showing various

levels of prospectively and these include two (2) in Anambra state, one (1) each in Edo and Benue States, and twenty-four (24) in the Chad Basin. The NNPC further confirmed that production is yet to commence from any of the foregoing discovery wells. This implies that petroleum prospecting in Nigeria still remains a Niger Delta affair. However, the NNPC reports shows that already over 900 million barrels of crude oil of recoverable reserves have been identified and the Nigerian Government has also set a target to achieve a reserve of 40 billion barrels in future.

This monopoly of technology and attendant concessionary rights as well as control of the means of production enjoyed by the multi-national oil companies in the Nigerian capitalist system have compelled both the people of Niger Delta and the Nigerian State to rely on the proceeds from the extractive oil industry for survival. The nexus amongst the tripod oil companies, oil-bearing people of Niger Delta and the Nigerian State, therefore, explains the material conditions and economic realities of which all the stakeholders fine themselves, their conflicting values and the factor of violence which appears to be melting point of their relationship, as every stakeholder in the tripartite interest has at one time or the other restored to the use of violence in driving home its interest. The disparity of interest and the existing conflictual relationship amongst them further explain monopolies each of the stakeholders enjoys, viz-a-viz: the multi-national companies enjoy the monopoly of technology of oil production; the Niger Delta Region enjoys the monopoly of oil-bearing; while the Nigerian Government enjoys the monopoly of State power. Thus, it is as against this background the cradle of the Niger Delta crisis and attendant State violence can be better understood, analyzed and consummated

THE THEORETICAL FRAMEWORK

This paper chose, explain and adopted “Dialectical materialism” as postulated by Claude Ake. What therefore, is this approach all about and why is it strong, desirable and relevant to this paper. The paradigm, dialectical materialism derived its theoretical foundation from the Marxian analysis which deals with a wide range of social phenomena-their past, present and future as well. Dialectical Materialism according to Borisov and Libman (1985:10), is the theoretical sum up by Marx and Engels of the achievements of all previous philosophies of natural science of their time whereby they efficiently combined the materialist doctrine with the dialectical method (a method of scientific cognition that regards reality in its development and contradictions) create a totally new philosophy which reveals the universal laws of the development of nature, society and human thought.

Marxist analysis starts with a distinction between “base” (substructure) and 'superstructure'. The building like metaphor is employed to postulate that the economic structure of society (which represents the base) is responsible for creating and transforming its social structure, political, legal, religion, and moral, etc. (which represent the superstructure). Marx expressed the foregoing central idea in Marxian analysis which is the root of our theoretical framework of analysis, “dialectical materialism”

Claude Ake (1981:1), in his work, “A political Economy of Africa” directly informed our choice of this theoretical framework of analysis and as such, deserve at least a cursory look. Ake clearly identifies three major characteristics as the contours of the theory of “dialectical

materialism” (1) the primacy of material conditions (2) the dynamic character of reality (3) the relatedness of different elements of society.

Ake refers to the theory as a method which gives primacy to material conditions, particularly economic factors, in the explanation of social life. He further explains that economic need is man's most fundamental need, and unless man is able to meet this need, he cannot exist in the first place. He argues that man must eat before he can do anything else, such as worship, pursue culture or become an economist, etc. He contends that it is by man's productive activity that he is able to obtain the economic means which he needs to sustain life.

Ake (1981:1), further dramatically puts it that “it is true that man does not live by bread alone, but it is a more fundamental truth that man cannot live without bread”. Thus, he concludes that the methodological implication of the foregoing analysis on the 'primacy of material conditions' for a student of society is that he must pay particular attention to the economic structure of society and indeed use it as the point of departure for studying other aspects of society. In his words;

*Once we understand what the material assets and
Constraints of a society are, how the society produces
Goods to meet its material needs. How the goods are
Distributed, and what types of social relations arise
From the organization of production, we have come
A long way to understanding the culture of that society,
Its religious system. Its political system and even its
Modes of thought.*

Ake (1981:1), concludes that the connectedness of the economic structure, social structure, brief system and political system demands an interdisciplinary approach to the study of society. Thus, he posits that the dialectical method and our attention to material conditions allow us to move in an orderly manner between the elements of the social system, to delineate the relations between them and the logic of their metamorphosis.

From the forgoing highpoints of the theory of dialectical materialism with reference to material conditions best explain Niger Delta crisis, illegal crude oil refining and its numerous challenges as it metamorphosis from mere agitation for provision of social amenities to state creation, and from peaceful demonstrations for more revenue allocation and resource control to stoppage of oil companies from operation, vandalism of oil installations to hostage-taking of expatriate workers, as well as kidnapping of children, parents and relatives of expatriate workers, indigenous political office holders, traditional rulers, and now illegal crude oil refining activities. In the Niger Delta, consistent perceived feelings of injustice and continued marginalization over the years amidst widespread poverty remains some of the widely held reasons and motivation for illicit socio-economic activities. Finally, this theoretical framework therefore underpins the different stages of development and the corresponding modes of production that prevailed in the Niger Delta Region and the attendant class struggles between the two antagonistic classes-the dominant class and the dominated class, which gradually caused what we are facing today in the Niger Delta Region.

THE PROBLEMS OF ILLEGAL REFINING OF CRUDE OIL IN NIGER DELTA REGION

More than anyone can think and image, the problems created by illegal crude oil refining in the Niger Delta region is at the public domain, and has attracted serious attention from all well-meaning individuals, institution within and outside the shore of Nigeria. Notwithstanding, most of the discussions on this subject matter has showed that illegal refining of crude oil has negative problem on human health and our physical environment. There are three critical and mutually reinforcing areas that the political economy of crude oil governance in Nigeria which allows for illegal oil refining generates negative problems.

These are; the social, economic and environmental problems. While this is not our focus on this paper, it is also worthy of note that, coincidentally, these three areas reflect on the tripod of economic sustainability, social sustainability, and environmental sustainability, which altogether reflect the focus of sustainable development in general. Above, in our statement of problem, we attempted to provide insights and overview into how illegal crude oil refining has adversely affected the tripod of sustainability in Nigeria.

ECONOMIC PROBLEMS: Looking at cost analysis of illegal crude oil refining in the Niger Delta region, it will show that the cost far outweighs what may be considered as benefit to some people in the society. The illicit trade of crude oil refining of petroleum products may benefit some of our brothers, facts suggests that the negative problems for the country viewing it from an economic angle, social and environmental stand point, are very dangerous and harmful. Firstly, from the angle of its economic problems, it is clear that illegal crude oil refining creates huge loss on our revenue, as the country cry for drop on revenue generation daily. By history and records, illegal crude oil refining of petroleum products steadily reduces the revenue of the multinational companies as well as the country in general, remember these multinationals pay revenue to government of Nigeria, which will enable the government to carry out dividend of democracy to the people. Worthy of note, this loss of revenue happens in two dimensions, the first is the direct cost that is associated with shortage of products when they are illegally removed from either pipelines, wellheads or flow stations. The second dimension of cost is that of repairs of damaged pipelines as well as other related facilities by the companies. Looking at the economic cost of illegal refining of crude oil in the Niger Delta, Akpan (2016) stated that the country loses as much as #10.75 billion every month to criminal syndicates of crude oil and illegal refined petroleum products thieves operating actively in the swamps of the Niger Delta, and offshore, in Nigeria's territorial waters. Again, the massive black-market business in crude and refined products in Nigeria continue to reduce the revenue of huge multinational corporations such as SPDC and the Federal Government that could ordinarily have been used for the provision of infrastructures and other related services to citizens. For example, Nigeria lost approximately \$46.16 billion between 2007 and 2020 due to oil theft, while in 2022 alone, losses were at least \$2.1 billion. These losses to illegal operations contribute to reduced government revenue and increased insecurity, impacting economic growth in the affected regions.

In a related development, the Nigeria National Petroleum Company Limited (NNPCL) said it uncovered 55 illegal refineries and 29 illegal pipeline connections in one week across the Niger Delta region, this was made public in a video documentary on the official YouTube

Channel of the NNPC, the company said it recorded a total of 179 incidents of oil theft in the region January 21st 2025.

SOCIAL PROBLEMS: This is one of the major focus of this paper. Ordinarily social problem cannot be measured or ascertain monetarily in value, like the economic problem discussed above. Without been told or informed, social problems or social dynamics are involved as a result of the new era we find ourselves because of illegal crude oil refining in the Niger Delta region today. History and records has showed us several fight for spatial control by different groups and camps trying to take over or control territories where their illegal crude oil refineries are located or situated in different communities in Niger Delta region. Regrettably and unfortunately, this unnecessary and surprising battle of supremacy takes higher levels day-by-day with sophisticated weapons been deployed causing the death of many promising youths who champion the fight, and those who are unconnected to the battle within the zone. Most times, loss of lives are not involved, but properties worth millions of naira are burnt down, at time both lives and properties loss together causing untold hardship to the casualties, raping of girls during situations like this are common, business men and women loss their hard-earned goods bought costing in this glopping inflation period, this is a regular occurrence today in a natural resources blessed region called Niger Delta.

Put differently, putting the social problems associated with illegal crude oil refining, other issues also involved which is noted limited to creating what we refer as sudden new social class relation which is very dangerous at the level of the communities. Girls or women are taking over by this sudden new social class of individuals in our communities, men who genuinely desire them know longer have access to them again, remember this people make money through the illegal business, majority of our present-day girls or women prefer money to decent character in our society. Shockingly, most of the youths involved in this illegal business confused our traditional institutions, bribe them and collect chieftaincy titles and get recognition by traditional councils in Niger Delta region today.

By so doing, they preside over affairs of their communities where illegal crude oil activities are going on daily without interference from anybody or group of persons. For example, in Rivers State some well-known warlords and illegal crude oil bunkers are Kings or First-Class Chiefs recognized by Government of Rivers State, they attend the meeting of the apex Rivers State traditional council of chiefs. By implication, illegal crude oil refining will continue to spread in Niger Delta region, more youths will definitely get involved, sudden new social class and ill-gotten wealth continue to emerge and guns, warlords, criminality, and chiefs without conscious remain in our various communities as traditional rulers, opinion leaders in Niger Delta region.

ENVIRONMENTAL PROBLEMS. Everybody is aware that the main environmental problems in the Niger Delta are caused by oil exploration and extraction activities leading to oil spill gas flaring, deforestation and water pollution that contaminate soil, air, and water. These activities have steadily destroyed ecosystems, caused severe flooding and soil erosion, depleted fish (aquatic) populations, led to food scarcity and insecurity, which contributed to climate change. Illegal crude oil refining and sabotage has also worsened the problem day-by-day by releasing hazardous waste and oil into the environment. The first stage at which

illegal crude oil activities constitute negative impact with regard to the environment is through the oil spill. For example, Odaloun (2016), is of the view that the process of breaking, vandalizing and tapping crude oil or refined petroleum products from installations may lead to the damage of oil pipelines which further increases the potential for leakages that cause immense environmental degradation. The use of rudimentary methods by those involved in illegal crude oil almost always guarantees that oil will be spilled into the environment with deleterious problems for human and animal lives. Also, apart from the spills illegal crude oil refining, from pipeline vandalism to the process of refining also comes with heavy wastage of crude oil which find their way into the soil or river causing severe damage to the environment. It is a common knowledge that most part of Niger Delta region, their major source of drinking and bathing water comes from the river and creek around their homes. In fact, an average Niger Delta person enjoy and derive pleasure in bathing inside the river than using pocket to bath inside bathroom in the house.

CONCLUSION

The front burner of academic space in Nigeria today has been taken over with the discuss of illegal refining of crude oil in Niger Delta and it related matters, this is despite the efforts of successive governments at all levels. The problems it has caused is largely affecting not just the oil companies, government, but also individuals in Niger Delta Region and Nigeria at large. From all indications, what we are experiencing today called illegal refining of crude oil started as a result of poverty, hunger, environmental degradation, and unemployment by the youths in Niger Delta region of Nigeria. The youths believed that Federal Government has failed woefully in their responsibility to provide jobs for them, and social amenities, just to but few. Now, they resorted to illegal refining of crude oil as means of livelihood, empowerment and sustainer.

In addition, despite the fact that this illegal refining of crude oil activities are ongoing steadily in the Niger Delta region which is seriously affecting the economic, social and environmental aspect of the region, and Nigeria in general, not all the youth of the region are involved in this criminal act, because the problems illegal refining of crude oil has caused is far on the negative side than the benefits, especially the social problems which has created room for gang wars for territories supremacy, cultism, emergency of new set of people with ill-gotten wealth that disrespect constituted authorities, cause all sort of conflicts in the communities, and Niger Delta region at large.

Finally, the rich class in the Niger Delta region has always utilized their position as advantage to exploit the people of Niger Delta, at such deliberately causing more suffering to their people in conjunction with Federal Government and Multi-National Companies (MNC) in the region. This has been on for decades and more, which has increased the problems instead of looking for a sustainable solution for peace in the region.

Recommendations

From the above discussions of this paper, we make the following recommendations as a way forward for sustainable peace and to mitigate the issues of illegal refining of crude oil in Niger Delta of Nigeria.

- i. Aggressive efforts should be made by government at all levels (local, state, and federal) with or without any special intervention development commission to tackle the age-long problems of gross underdevelopment in Niger Delta region by way of providing basic amenities such as roads, drinkable water, hospitals, etc towards satisfying at least the physiological needs of the vast majority of the people in the region.
- ii. Rural communities and ethnic nationalities in Niger Delta should shun violence and always resort to peaceful means of settlement of disputes other than illegal refining of crude oil activities that is seriously destroying the environment more and more daily.
- iii. Urgent/constant remediation and environmental protection of Niger Delta region by Federal Government and its collaborators should take place genuinely without bias or politics, clean all the oil spills, restore the ecological harm done as a result of oil exploration in the region.

References

- Akpan, D. A. (2016). Impact of Illegal Oil Business and Nigeria Economy: The Experience of Crude Oil Theft, Bunkering and Pipeline Vandalism In the 21st Century, *International Journal of Advance Academic Research Arts, Humanities and Education*, 2(8): 1-10
- Ake, Claude (1981). *A Political Economy of Africa*. Harlow, Essex: Longman Group Limited.
- Borisow, E.F. and Libman, G.I (1985). *ABC of Social and Political Knowledge*. Moscow: Progress Publishers.
- Ibaba, S. I. (2008). "Alienation and Militancy in the Niger Delta. Hostage Taking and Dilemma of the Nigerian State", in *African Journal of Conflict Resolution*, (African Center for the Constructive Resolution of Dispute, South Africa), 8(2) pp.11-32.
- Ibaba, S.I. (2012). "Ijaws and the Militarization of in the Niger Delta: Exploring the Role of Upland Bias in Resource Allocation" in Jide Osuntokun and Victor Ukaogo *Niger Delta: Politics of Despair, Deprivation and Despair*, ICS Services, Nigeria, Lagos, pp. 173-195.
- Ibaba, S.I. (2014). "The First Millennium Development Goal (MDG) and Post 2015 Development Agenda: Why Horizontal Inequalities (HIS) Matter", *Journal of Policy and Development Studies (Ahmadu Bello University)*, 1, (1), pp.1-19.
- Ibaba, S.I. (2017). *Mopping the Wet Floor White Overlooking the Leaking Roof: Rethinking Peace building in the Niger Delta*. 28th Inaugural Lecture, Niger Delta University Wilber Force Island, Bayelsa State.

Iwarimie-Jaja, D. and Raimi, L. (2018). Historicizing Criminality: An insight into Pre-Crude Oil and Crude Oil Periods in Port Harcourt City, Being a Paper Presented at the Arts of Oil: A Cultural History of Port Harcourt Work Shop, held at the University of Port Harcourt Business School on 26th And 27th July, 2018.

Kombo, M. B. (2003). The Political Economy of Illegal Bunkering in Nigeria, Port Harcourt. Retrieved August 18th, 2018 from <http://www.gamji.com/kombo/kombo3.htm>

Odaloun, B.H. (2016). Oil Theft and Insecurity in Post Amnesty era in the Niger Delta Region of Nigeria: Implications on National Security, Journal of Environmental Research and Management, 7(1), 001-012. Retrieved 18th August, 2018 from http://www.e3journals.org/cms/articles/1470861440_Happy%20odalonu.Pdf.

Okaba, B. (2005). The Petroleum Industry and the Paradox of Poverty, Benin City: Ethiopia Publishers.



13TH NATIONAL STRATEGIC CONFERENCE ON POLICIES & DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS

VENUE: UNIVERSITY OF NIGERIA, NSUKKA | 9TH - 10TH OCTOBER, 2025

IMPACT OF SOCIAL MEDIA ON MENTAL HEALTH AND SELF-ESTEEM EVIDENCE FROM KATSINA METROPOLIS, KATSINA STATE)

Sabitu Mohammed Daura

*Department of Sociology
Al-Qalam University, Katsina*

Abstract

The paper investigates the impact of excessive social media usage on mental health and self-esteem among individuals in Katsina Metropolis, Katsina State. Social media platforms such as WhatsApp, Facebook, and Instagram have become pervasive tools for communication, especially among the youth. While these platforms offer significant opportunities for social interaction, social change and development, they also pose risks to mental health and self-esteem when excessively use on daily basis, leading to sleepless nights, mental stress, isolation from social groups such as relatives, friends, colleagues and peers, which in turn, leads to perceived ones personality as irrational, irresponsible and not worthy of respect or recognition. Self Determination Theory was adopted as the theoretical framework of this paper. The study utilize a quantitative approach, data was collected using questionnaire instruments. Respondents targeted were aged 18 and above years. Finding revealed that increased social media usage leads to heightened levels of anxiety and depression, along with decreased self-esteem mostly from the significant others. Further, it has been discovered that the effects of social comparison, leads to cyberbullying and pressure most individuals to conform to idealized online personality, which brought about excessive anxiety and deepen mental depression. The paper recommends the promotion of healthier social media practices and mental health awareness about the extreme over use of social media.

Keywords: *Impact of social media, Mental health, Self-esteem,*

Introduction

The rise of social media has fundamentally altered the landscape of communication in modern days, especially among youth across communities. Platforms such as WhatsApp, Facebook, and Instagram among others, have become integral part to social interactions, allowing users to connect with friends, family and strangers, share experiences, and express their identities. However, this pervasive use of social media raises concerns about its effects on mental health, particularly anxiety, depression, and self-esteem among youth. Therefore, social media is a dynamic platform for content sharing, interactions and building cyber community through networking, offering users ways to connect and express themselves. It enables constant communication, identity exploration and activism among youth in a complex world (Kross et al., 2013).

The phenomenon of “social media addiction” has been documented, with many users spending excessive amounts of time online, leading to detrimental effects on their emotional well-being. Additionally, the constant exposure to curated representations of others' lifestyles can lead to negative self-comparisons and feelings of inadequacy, which may lead to sudden behavioral changes by a youth without caution. The implications of these trends are particularly relevant in Nigeria, where cultural norms and values intersect with digital engagement, in such a way that social media can foster connectivity and communication on one hand, on the other, it can contribute to mental health challenges on its users. In Katsina Metropolis, the rapid increase in social media usage among youth has coincided with rising reports of mental health issues, such as anxiety depression and distress (Przybylski & Weinstein, 2013).

Incessant usage of social media by youth increases social comparison, addiction, isolation from relatives and friends, as well as decreased productivity, affecting real life relationships, weakening interpersonal skills and fostering unrealistic self-image that directly impact self-esteem negatively. It also, spreads misinformation, fosters political polarization and disrupts social norms and values in community (Cave, et al., 2021). Despite the anecdotal evidence, there is a lack of empirical research investigating the specific impacts of social media on mental health and self-esteem in the study area. Understanding these relationships is critical for developing effective interventions and support systems for affected individuals.

Conceptual Clarification

Impact of social media on Mental Health

According to Twenge et al. (2019), a persistent social media use correlates with heightened levels of depression and loneliness, particularly among adolescents. The constant need to check for updates and respond to messages can create a cycle of anxiety, where individuals feel compelled to remain connected to various sites for hours at the expense of their mental fatigue. Primack et al. (2017) argue that young adults who spend more than two hours per day on social media are more likely to report poor mental stability. This can lead to various issues, including sleep disturbances, increased stress, and feelings of isolation.

Despite its benefits, excessive social media use has been linked to negative mental health outcomes, including anxiety, depression, fear of missing out and addiction. The nature of

constant updates and notifications can lead to heightened stress and compulsive usage patterns, contributing to digital addiction. Social media can also exacerbate feelings of loneliness and inadequacy through comparisons with idealized portrayals of others. The phenomenon of driven by seeing others engaged in activities and experiences, can further lead to dissatisfaction with one's own life, particularly when users feel excluded or left out. These negative psychological effects are becoming increasingly prevalent, with a strong correlation found between time spent on social media and increased mental health challenges (Okafor & Ifeanyi, 2020).

In comparison self with others, individuals assess their own worth based on what others present in the platforms, such as lifestyles, personal achievements and social status. This leads many young adults to often engage in upward social comparisons, leading to negative self-evaluations. Therefore, the passive consumption of social media content report lower self-esteem and higher anxiety levels than those who actively create and share content. This suggests that the nature of engagement with social media may influence mental health outcomes (Vogel et al. 2014). The pressure to portray an idealized version of oneself can exacerbate feelings of inadequacy. The phenomenon of "Facebook envy" has been documented, wherein users compare their everyday lives to the seemingly perfect lives of others, leading to feelings of jealousy and dissatisfaction. This cycle can be detrimental, particularly for younger users still forming their identities (Festinger, 1954).

Mental Health and Social Media

Naslund et al., (2016) highlights the complex mental health effects associated with social media, suggesting that frequent use is linked with increased anxiety, depression, and loneliness, particularly among adolescents including unrealistic comparisons with others, driven by curated online personas, exacerbate these feelings. Social media enables people to maintain relationships over long distances, providing users with constant connectivity and emotional support. However, excessive use can lead to superficial connections and weaken in-person relationships, it can strain romantic relationships, fostering jealousy and misunderstandings due to ambiguous online interactions (Kalpidou, et al., 2011).

Social media can also be a significant distraction, negatively impacting students' focus and academic performance as youth. The propensity for distraction is linked to reduced academic achievement and time management issues affected by excessive media usage. The vast data shared on social media exposes users to privacy risks, including data breaches and identity theft. Cyberbullying and online harassment remain significant issues, particularly among adolescents, leading to calls for better privacy protections and digital literacy education. This presents challenges to mental health stability, privacy, and interpersonal relationships (Firth, et al, 2017).

Self Esteem and Social Media

Self-esteem refers to feelings of love, respect, and trust that a person feels toward oneself as a result of knowing oneself and evaluating oneself realistically, accepting their abilities and strengths as they are and embracing oneself. Self-esteem has a very important place in human life, especially in adolescence (Talawar, 2020).

Adolescents use their self-perception as a tool when seeking answers to developmental questions such as what they like and how they feel about themselves. Self-image plays an important role in the way adolescents approach themselves, and therefore, in the way they develop the formation of self-esteem. Factors such as sociodemographic variables, family structure, parental attitudes, peer relationships, perceived social support levels, academic success, and physical and/or mental illness are associated with self-esteem in adolescents' personality formation, particularly within the social media community (Woods and Scott, 2016).

Measures to be taken to reduce Negative Effects of Social Media Usage

Reducing the negative effects of social media usage reveals multiple effective interventions that span personal strategies, policy reforms, and community-based education. These approaches are critical for fostering healthier online environments and mitigating potential harms.

- i. Promoting Digital Literacy and Awareness:** Developing digital literacy is essential to equip users with the skills to critically engage with online content and recognize misinformation. Digital literacy programs in schools and workplaces can encourage safe and informed social media use, which is especially beneficial for younger users. Enhanced digital literacy fosters critical thinking, allowing users to navigate social media with a more discerning approach (Dutton et al., 2013).
- ii. Encouraging Mindful Usage:** Mindful social media usage is another effective strategy to reduce dependency and overuse. Studies suggest that setting daily or weekly time limits, as well as taking regular breaks from social media, can mitigate its negative effects on mental health, particularly anxiety and depression. These practices, often termed "digital detoxes," have been shown to improve well-being by reducing social comparison and Fear of Missing Out (FOMO) among users (Chen & Lee, 2013).
- iii. Enhancing Privacy and Security Practices:** It is important to adopt privacy settings and secure user habits to prevent data misuse and reduce exposure to cyber threats. Clear and customizable privacy settings can enhance users' control over their online presence, reducing the likelihood of privacy invasions. Social media platforms are encouraged to provide transparent data policies and enhance security features, such as two-factor authentication (Steers, et al., 2014).
- iv. Age Restrictions and Parental Controls:** Scholars such as Livingstone et al., (2017) support stricter age restrictions and parental controls as effective means of reducing exposure to harmful content among younger adolescents. Parental engagement and education about safe internet practices further support children in understanding the potential risks of social media, including cyberbullying and exposure to inappropriate content (Heatherton, & Polivy, 2013).
- v. Fostering Positive Online Communities:** Promoting positive and inclusive online communities can counteract social media's negative effects on self-esteem and personality image. Tazghini, and Siedlecki, (2013) found that when platforms prioritize uplifting content, users report higher self-satisfaction and a decrease in social comparison. By curating supportive online spaces, social media can foster a

sense of belonging and inclusivity, especially for users vulnerable to loneliness and low self-esteem (Boyd, & Ellison, 2007).

- vi. Strengthening Cyberbullying Policies:** Robust policies against cyberbullying are essential for creating safer online environments. Pantic, (2014) indicates that streamlined reporting procedures and stringent consequences for bullying behaviors are effective deterrents. Moreover, platforms that offer mental health support resources for affected users can provide relief and foster a more empathetic digital space (Montag, et al., 2017).
- vii. Mental Health Resources and Support:** Providing accessible mental health resources through social media can benefit users who may struggle with its negative psychological impacts. According to Naslund et al. (2016), linking social media to mental health organizations and support groups may help users find appropriate resources. Additionally, platforms can destigmatize mental health discussions, encouraging users to seek support (Kowalski, et al., 2014).
- viii. Regulatory Policies and Platform Accountability:** Government policies play a key role in ensuring that social media platforms adhere to ethical standards regarding data privacy, misinformation, and harmful content. Strict regulations that hold platforms accountable for promoting transparent data practices and reducing the spread of harmful or misleading content, can help protect users' rights and create a safer digital environment for all (Valkenburg et al, 2006).

Theoretical Framework

Self-Determination Theory

Self-determination theory (SDT) developed by Deci and Ryan, (1985), examines how social media may impact individuals' psychological needs for autonomy, competence, and relatedness. Excessive social media use can hinder individuals' autonomy, as they may feel compelled to stay connected and conform to societal expectations reflected online. Additionally, social media often undermines a user's sense of competence by presenting idealized images of success and achievement. The theory suggests that when individuals' psychological needs are not met, their mental health may deteriorate, manifesting as anxiety, depressive symptoms, or low self-esteem. SDT provides a framework to explore how social media affects individual well-being by examining how it supports or hinders these core psychological needs.

Methodology

The Study Area

Katsina is a town created since the 15th century, and was within the orbit of the former Hausa states. The opening up of the 19th century witnessed the emergence of Sokoto caliphate in the Western Sudan as a result of the Sokoto Jihad of 1804. Aftermath of the jihad, led Katsina to emerge as the headquarters of the Katsina Emirate, thereby becoming an important urban centre in the Sokoto caliphate. Although there was an absence of important features such as segregated settlements and railroads in urban Katsina, nevertheless colonial structures like central administrative buildings, roads, electricity, telecommunications, market, courts, prisons, etc., all featured in the modern town. The availability of these social amenities brought immigrant groups mainly from the southern parts of Nigeria in search of

fortunes, especially as workers in the Native Authority offices and commercial firms established by the British.

After Nigeria gained its independence in 1960, the leaders of the independent nation attempted to restructure the country politically through local government reforms and the creation of states. These attempts marked another milestone in the urbanization of the Katsina metropolis as physical expansion continued to increase. In 1976 Katsina town became the headquarters of the newly created Katsina Local Government, and when Katsina State was created in 1987 the town continued to serve as the administrative headquarters. The metropolis keep expanding, especially with the influx of fortune seekers and the establishment of infrastructure by the governments. Thus, these pressures, opened up more residential, industrial and commercial areas in the town. The current metro area population of Katsina in 2023 is 524,000, a 3.76% increase from 2022, (Jamilu, 2012).

Research Design

This study employs a quantitative research design using questionnaire as the instrument of data collection. This design enables a comprehensive exploration of the impact of social media on mental health and self-esteem, capturing both numerical data that describes personal experiences. The target population includes youths aged 18-32 residing in Katsina metropolis. This age group is significant due to their high engagement with social media platforms and their vulnerability to mental health issues. One hundred and ninety (190) respondents were sampled from whom the data would be derived. Purposive sampling technique used to reach the sampled individuals.

Method of data collection

Data collection in a research work is the process through which facts and information are obtained. This will help in the verification and authenticity of the information, and there are several methods of collecting information in a research work. However, questionnaire was the main techniques used in the course of this study. The questionnaire contained both open and closed ended questions and the design was guided by the research questions and specific objectives of the study.

Method of data analysis

Frequency distribution and percentage tables were used for the quantitative data analysis, which serves to describe the nature and the personal experience of the youth on the subject of the study.

Result

Table 4.1: Sex of the Respondents

Sex	Frequency	percentage %
Male	130	68
Female	60	32
Total	190	100

Source: Field work, (2025)

Table 4.1 shows that the majority of the respondents (68%) are male, while (32%) are female. This reflects a high participation of male respondents than their female counterparts.

Table 4.2: Age of the Respondents

Age	Frequency	percentage %
18-22	102	54
23-27	48	25
28-32	40	21
Total	190	100

Source: Field work, (2025)

Table 4.2 shows that majority of the respondents constituting (54%) are within the age range of 18–22, followed by those aged 23–27 years (25%) and 28–32 years of age represent (21%). This indicates that the respondents are all within their adolescence ages, reflecting a youthful population which may account for their high social media usage and vulnerability to its effects.

Table 4.3: Educational Qualification of the Respondents

Educational Qualification	Frequency	Percentage %
Tertiary	75	39
Secondary	87	46
Primary	28	15
Total	190	100

Source: Field work, (2025)

Table 4.3 shows that the highest number of the respondents (46%) have had secondary school level qualification, while (39%) of them have tertiary level qualification and (15%) have a primary level qualification. This indicates that majority of the respondents are having qualification of secondary and tertiary levels, suggesting that, they may fully engage themselves with social media as students and unemployed youths in the study area.

Table 4.4: Social Media Platforms Frequently Used by Respondents

Media Platforms	Frequency	percentage %
Facebook	57	30
Instagram	22	12
What App	41	22
TikTok	63	33
Twitter (X)	7	4
Total	190	100

Source: Field work, (2025)

Table 4.4 shows that TikTok is the most frequently used or visit platform by respondents which constitute (33%), followed by Facebook with (30%), and then, WhatsApp with respondents representing (22%), Instagram having (12%) and the least visited platform is Twitter (X) with (4%). This illustrates the main social media platforms that are more patronize by the respondents in Katsina Metropolis.

Table 4.5: I feels anxious when I am not able to check social media

Media Platforms	Frequency	percentage %
Strongly agree	120	63
Agree	40	21
Disagree	20	10.5
Strongly disagree	10	5.3
Total	190	100

Source: Field work, (2025)

Table 4.5 shows that a large number of the respondents (63%) strongly agree that they feel anxious when they are unable to check social media, (21%) agree, (10.5%) disagree and (5.3%) strongly disagree. This implies that there are high dependency of youths onto social media engagement.

Table 4.6: Using social media has affected my sleep routine

Responses	Frequency	percentage %
Strongly agree	102	54
Agree	61	32
Disagree	19	10
Strongly disagree	8	4
Total	190	100

Source: Field work, (2025)

The table above shows that majority of the respondents (54%) strongly agree that their social media usage disrupts their sleeping routines, (32%) strongly agree, (10%) disagree and (4%) strongly disagree. This means that overuse of social media affects sleeping routine, a case that may disrupts brain relaxation, leading to stress and depression.

Table 4.7: I feels isolated, loneliness even after interacting on social media

Responses	Frequency	percentage %
Strongly agree	96	51
Agree	65	34
Disagree	17	9
Strongly disagree	12	6
Total	190	100

Source: Field work, (2025)

The above table shows that more than half of the respondents (51%) strongly agree that they feel isolated and lonely even after interacting on social media, (34%) agree, (9%) disagree and (6%) strongly disagree. This signals a growing concern about social media's role in fostering isolation to individual, rather than strengthening the interpersonal relationships or intimate cohesion.

Table 4.8: I feels mentally exhausted and too depressed after long hours browsing social media

Responses	Frequency	percentage %
Strongly agree	80	42
Agree	75	39.5
Disagree	21	11
Strongly disagree	14	7
Total	190	100

Source: Field work, (2025)

Table 4.8 reveals that (42%) of the respondents strongly agree that they feel mentally exhausted and too depressed after long hours browsing social media and (39.5%) agree. While, (11%) of them disagree and (7%) strongly disagree. This underscores a significant link between excessive social media usage and high mental fatigue leading to anxiety and depression among users.

Table 4.9: I often compare myself to others based on their posts

Responses	Frequency	percentage %
Strongly agree	70	37
Agree	103	54
Disagree	8	4
Strongly disagree	9	5
Total	190	100

Source: Field work, (2025)

Table 4.9 shows that respondents constituting about (91%) agreed that they often compare themselves to others based on their social media personality posts. While, only about (9%) disagreed. This illustrates a significant tendency toward social comparison in relation to the online personality prestige, which can affect individual's self-esteem.

Table 4.10: I Feel pessimistic after viewing posts of others who appear more successful or attractive than myself

Responses	Frequency	percentage %
Strongly agree	75	39
Agree	83	44
Disagree	21	11
Strongly disagree	11	6
Total	190	100

Source: Field work, (2025)

Table 4.10 shows that respondents representing (83%) agreed that they feel pessimistic after viewing posts of others who appear more successful or attractive than themselves, while, (17%) of them disagreed. This reveals that there exist on the social media inferiority of personality, particularly, among youth in the study area, which may cripple the humbleness of one's self.

Table 4.11: It affects me badly when I received fewer number of likes/comments on my posts

Responses	Frequency	percentage %
Strongly agree	91	48
Agree	45	24
Disagree	25	13
Strongly disagree	29	15
Total	190	100

Source: Field work, (2025)

Table 4.11 shows that majority of the respondents (48%) strongly agree that it affects them badly when they received fewer number of likes/comments on the posts they do, (24%) agree and (13%), (15%) disagree and strongly disagree respectively. This indicates the way perceptions of others in the social media community influence the respondents' feelings on their personality and self-esteem.

Table 4.12: Positive feedback on my posts boosts my emotional self-esteem

Media Platforms	Frequency	percentage %
Strongly agree	120	63
Agree	50	26
Disagree	12	6
Strongly disagree	8	4
Total	190	100

Source: Field work, (2025)

From the above table, it can be seen that majority of the respondents constituting about (90%) agreed that positive feedback on their social media posts helps boost their self-esteem. While, only about (10%) that disagreed with the view. This further highlights the role social media plays in validating and strengthening users' self-perceptions and prestige.

Table 4.13: Persistent social media engagement by youth leads to decreased productivity and neglect important tasks

Responses	Frequency	percentage %
Strongly agree	82	43
Agree	55	29
Disagree	32	17
Strongly disagree	21	11
Total	190	100

Source: Field work, (2025)

Table 4.13 shows that (43%) of the respondents strongly agree that persistent social media engagement by youth leads to decreased productivity and neglect important tasks, (29%) agree, (17%) disagree and (11%) strongly disagree. This highlights a significant costs and time mismanagement on the youths' routine activities.

Table 4.14: I find it difficult to stay offline even when I want to

Responses	Frequency	percentage %
Strongly agree	71	37
Agree	85	45
Disagree	18	9.5
Strongly disagree	16	8.4
Total	190	100

Source: Field work, (2025)

Table 4.14 shows that majority of the respondents representing about (82%) agreed that it is difficult for them to detached themselves from the social media even when they wish to do so, and only about (18%) have the view that they can quit the online engagement at a time they so wish to. This is reflecting dependency and an addictive pattern of social media usage among the youths in the study area.

Table 4.15: I experience eye strain or headaches due to prolonged screen contact

Responses	Frequency	Percentage %
Strongly agree	94	49.5
Agree	69	36
Disagree	17	9
Strongly disagree	10	5
Total	190	100

Source: Field work, (2025)

Table 4.15 shows that respondents constituting (49.5%) strongly agree that they experience eye strain or headaches due to prolonged screen contact, (36%) agree, (9%) disagree and (5%) strongly disagree with the view. This suggests that prolong screen contact has link to physical harm on eyesight and the brain.

Table 4.16: My relationships with relatives and friends suffered setback due to my social media habits

Responses	Frequency	percentage %
Strongly agree	88	46
Agree	61	32
Disagree	21	11
Strongly disagree	20	10.5
Total	190	100

Source: Field work, (2025)

The table above shows that (46%) of the respondents strongly agree their relationships with relatives and friends suffered setback due to their social media habits, (32%) agree, (11%) disagree and (10.5%) strongly disagree. This means that interpersonal relationships can suffer negative influenced, if the user habits changed differently unusual.

Table 4.17: There is need for public awareness on the psychological impact of social media

Responses	Frequency	percentage %
Strongly agree	120	63
Agree	65	34
Disagree	3	1.5
Strongly disagree	2	1
Total	190	100

Source: Field work, (2025)

Table 4.17 shows that majority of the respondents representing about (97%) agreed that there is need for public awareness campaigns on the psychological impact of persistent social media usage and only about (3%) of them have different view. This reflects a strong viewpoint that media education and awareness campaign can help to reduce its harmful effects on mental health.

Table 4.18: Youth should set time limits for social media usage to reduce its negative effects

Responses	Frequency	percentage %
Strongly agree	80	42
Agree	75	39
Disagree	25	13
Strongly disagree	10	5
Total	190	100

Source: Field work, (2025)

Table 4.18 shows that most of the respondents (42%) strongly agree with the view that setting time limits for social media usage is an effective way to reduce its negative effects, (39%) agree, (13%) disagree and (5%) strongly disagree. This means that reducing the time spent on social media consumption can serve to lessen its unwanted consequences on the users.

Table 4.19: Mental health counseling should be provided for persistent social media users

Responses	Frequency	percentage %
Strongly agree	92	48
Agree	65	34
Disagree	18	9.5
Strongly disagree	15	8
Total	190	100

Source: Field work, (2025)

The above table shows that (48%) of the respondents strongly agree that persistent social media users should provide with mental health counseling, (34%) of them agree, (9.5%) disagree and (8%) strongly disagree. This demonstrates that mental health counselling could assist to minimize the harmful impacts of social media, stemming from heavy usage.

Discussion

The paper explores the most frequent media platforms that are patronized by the youths in metropolitan Katsina which include Tik Tok, Facebook, WhatsApp, Instagram and Twitter (X), and there are high dependency of youths onto social media engagement. Overuse of social media affects sleeping routine, a case that may disrupts brain relaxation, leading to stress and depression. The research identifies that persistent usage of social media increases fostering of social isolation to individual, rather than strengthening the interpersonal relationships or intimate cohesion. At the time, there is a significant link between excessive social media usage and high mental fatigue leading to anxiety and depression among users.

The paper also finds out that there is existence of social comparison in relation to the online personality prestige, which can affect individual's self-esteem. As well as inferiority of personality, particularly, among youth in the study area, which may cripple the humbleness of one's self. It also reveals that when they received fewer number of likes/comments on the posts they do, it affects them badly on their personality and self-esteem. However, positive feedback from others on the posts made by the youths, helps boost their self-esteem, which strengthens self-perceptions and prestige.

Further, the paper discovered that persistent social media engagement by youths leads to decreased productivity and neglect important tasks, which lead to significant costs and time mismanagement on the youths' routine activities. Also, majority of them find it difficult to detach themselves from the social media even when they wish to do so, and only few are able to disengage. With prolonged screen contact, youths experience eye strain or headaches, which is directly linked to physical harm on eyesight and the brain. As well, their relationships with relatives and friends suffered setback due to their social media habits, which changed differently unusual.

As revealed by the result, there is need for public awareness campaigns on the psychological impact of persistent social media usage that can help to reduce its harmful effects on mental health. Youth should set time limits for social media usage to reduce its negative effects, like unwanted consequences on them. In addition, mental health counseling should be provided for persistent social media users, so as to minimize the harmful impacts of it.

Conclusion

Excessive social media use exacerbates anxiety and depression, which suggests that the pressure to maintain an online presence may contribute to psychological distress, as there was reported feeling of overwhelmed by the demands of social media engagement. Social media usage and self-esteem reinforces the notion that online interactions can adversely affect users' self-perception, leading to the feelings of inadequacy in one's personality, emphasizing the detrimental effects of social comparison on self-esteem. Therefore, the need for balanced social media engagement to mitigate adverse psychological effects is strongly sanctioned. As social media continues to evolve, understanding its implications on mental well-being is increasingly vital.

Recommendations

Digital Literacy Campaigns: Implement educational programs in schools and

communities to promote healthy social media use and raise awareness about the potential psychological impacts.

Mental Health Resources: Encourage social media platforms to provide users with mental health resources, such as access to counseling and support services for those experiencing negative effects.

Support Groups: Establish support groups for young people to share experiences and coping strategies related to social media use, fostering a sense of community and resilience.

References

- Boyd, D.M, and Ellison, N.B. (2007). Social network sites: Definition, history, and scholarship. *Journal of Computer-Mediated Communication*, 1(3), 210–230.
- Cave, S., MacLeod, I., and Smith, A. (2021). The Online Safety Bill: Protecting Users and Regulating Harmful Content. *Journal of Media Law*, 13(2), 75-99.
- Chen, W. and Lee, K. (2013). Sharing, liking, commenting, and distressed: The pathway between Facebook interaction and psychological distress. *Cyberpsychology, Behavior and Social Networking*, 16(10), 728-734.
- Deci, E.L. and Ryan, R.M. (1985). *Self-determination and intrinsic motivation in human behavior*. Plenum Press.
- Festinger, L. (1954). A theory of social comparison processes. *Human Relations*, 7(2), 117-140.
- Firth, J., Torous, J., Nicholas, J., Carney, R., Pratap, A., Rosenbaum, S., and Sarris, J. (2017). The efficacy of smartphone-based mental health interventions. *World Psychiatry*, 16(3), 287-298.
- Heatherton, T.F. and Polivy, J. (2013). Development and validation of a scale for measuring self-esteem. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, 6(10), 895–910.
- Jamilu, S. (2012). Urbanization in the 20th Century: Some reflections on Katsina town, Nigeria, *Journal of the Geographical Association of Tanzania*, (36)1, 135–147.
- Kalpidou, M., Costin, D., and Morris, J. (2011). The relationship between Facebook and the well being of undergraduate college students. *Cyberpsychology, Behavior, and Social Networking*, 14, 183–189.
- Kowalski, R.M., Giumetti, G.W., Schroeder, A.N., and Lattanner, M.R. (2014). Cyberbullying among college students: Evidence from multiple domains of college life. *Journal of Interpersonal Violence*, 29(11), 2079-2101.

- Kross, E., Verduyn, P., Demiralp, E., Park, J., Seungjae Lee, D., Lin, N., Ybarra, O. (2013). Facebook use predicts declines in subjective well-being in young adults. *Cyberpsychology, Behavior, and Social Networking*, 20(6), 346-354.
- Montag, C., Lachmann, B., Herrlich, M., and Zweig, K. (2017). Addictive features of social media/messenger platforms and freemium games against the background of psychological and economic theories. *International Journal of Environmental Research and Public Health*, 16(14), 2612
- Naslund, J.A., Aschbrenner, K.A., Marsch, L.A., and Bartels, S.J. (2016). The future of mental health care: Peer-to-peer support and social media. *Epidemiology and Psychiatric Sciences*, 25(2), 113-122.
- Okafor, E., and Ifeanyi, O. (2020). Social media usage and mental health among Nigerian students. *Journal of African Psychology*, 18(2), 145-159.
- Pantic, I. (2014). Online social networking and mental health. *Cyberpsychology, Behavior, and Social Networking*, 10(10), 1-26.
- Primack, B.A., Shensa, A., Sidani, J.E., et al. (2017). Social media use and perceived social isolation among young adults in the U.S. *American Journal of Preventive Medicine*, 53(1), 1-8.
- Pyszczynski, T. and Weinstein, J., (2013). Social comparison after success and failure: Biased search for information consistent with a self-serving conclusion. *Journal of Experimental Social Psychology*, 2(1), 195-211.
- Steers, M.L.N., Wickham, L.H., and Acitelli, L.K. (2014). Seeing everyone else's highlight reels: How Facebook usage is related to depressive symptoms. *Cyberpsychology, Behavior, and Social Networking*, 17(10), 703-708.
- Talawar J.S., (2020). The impact of social media on self-esteem. *International Journal of Humanity and Social Science*, 2(5), 10-34.
- Tazghini, S. and Siedlecki, K. (2013). A mixed approach to examining Facebook use and its relationship to self-esteem. *Computers in Human Behavior*, 29, 827-832.
- Twenge, J.M., Joiner, T.E., Rogers, M.L., and Martin, G.N. (2019). Increases in depressive symptoms, suicide-related outcomes, and suicide rates among U.S. adolescents after 2010 and links to increased new media screen time. *Clinical Psychological Science*, 7(3), 491-503.
- Valkenburg, P.M., Peter, J., and Schouten, M.A. (2006). Friend networking sites and their relationship to adolescents' well-being and social self-esteem. *Cyber Psychology and Behavior*, 9, 584 - 590.

Vogel, E.A., Rose, J.P., Roberts, L.R., and Eckles, K. (2014). Social comparison, social media, and self-esteem. *Psychology of Popular Media Culture*, 3(4), 206-222.

Woods H.C., and Scott H. (2016). Sleepyteens: Social media use in adolescence is associated with poor sleep quality, anxiety, depression and low self-esteem. *Journal of Social and Clinical Psychology*, 37(10), 751-768.



13TH NATIONAL STRATEGIC CONFERENCE ON POLICIES & DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS

VENUE: UNIVERSITY OF NIGERIA, NSUKKA | 9TH - 10TH OCTOBER, 2025

POLICY GAPS AND LOCAL INNOVATION: AN ASSESSMENT OF THE PERFORMANCE OF COMMUNITY WATCH CORPS (CWCS) IN FILLING STATE SECURITY VACUUMS IN KATSINA CENTRAL SENATORIAL DISTRICT

¹Ishaq Usman Karofi & ²Bashir Hassan Danladi

¹Department of Sociology,
College of Social and Management Sciences,
Al-Qalam University Katsina.

²Department of Sociology,
Faculty of Social and Management Science,
Nasarawa State University

Abstract

This study investigates the performance Community Watch Corps (CWCs) in Katsina Central Senatorial District, an area frequently affected by armed banditry. The research focused on six local government areas (LGAs) Batsari, Dan-Musa, Dutsin-Ma, Jibiya, Kurfi, and Safana selected due to their high exposure to security threats. Employing a methodological triangulation approach, the study combined quantitative and qualitative methods to gather robust data. A total of 402 respondents participated, comprising 385 survey participants selected through multistage cluster sampling and 17 key informants purposively chosen from religious leaders, traditional authorities, and CWCs personnel across the six LGAs. The quantitative data were analysed using descriptive and inferential statistics, while qualitative data were interpreted using Interpretive Phenomenological Analysis (IPA) to capture the lived experiences and insights of participants. Anchored in the Broken Windows Theory, the study explores how visible community-based interventions such as patrols, checkpoints, surveillance, and informal partnerships with hunters and vigilante groups help deter crime and restore public order in the absence of effective state policing. The Findings revealed strong evidence of the CWCs' effectiveness: 93.2% of respondents affirmed their success in crime management, and 94.8% expressed confidence in their ability to secure communities. Additionally, 67.0% reported timely response to incidents, while 60.5% noted rescue operations by the CWCs within the past

year. Further, 26.8% indicated the CWCs had secured more than 21 communities, and 19.5% and 15.1% of respondents, respectively, reported over 41 attacks prevented and neutralized. Based on the empirical findings the study recommends that: Katsina State Government should focus on improving the visibility of CWCs by increasing their population in communities, improving response times, and addressing logistical constraints that may hinder their effectiveness. In addition, the state government should also encourage greater community involvement by raising awareness of CWCs' operations and fostering trust in their ability to manage and resolve security concerns.

Keywords: Community Watch Corps (CWCs), Community Based Security, Banditry, Insecurity and Katsina Central

Background to the Study

The focus of this research is on the performance of community security outfit in crime control in Katsina state. Security plays a pivotal role in shaping a nation's developmental trajectory. Without adequate security measures, meaningful progress becomes elusive at national, state, or local levels. Insecurity manifests in multifaceted forms, hindering socioeconomic advancement. It jeopardises physical safety, disrupts the creation of secure habitats, undermines sustainable livelihoods, and adversely affects access to healthcare and education services (Amalu et al., 2022). At the grassroots level, insecurity breeds discontent and fractures community cohesion, impeding collective efforts toward implementing developmental initiatives that could enhance the well-being of community members.

Globally, various Community Watch Groups (CWGs) have emerged and operated in line with the social norms and specific contexts of their respective countries, primarily to enhance national security. In North America, for instance, the concept of community watch dates back to the eighteenth century and remains relevant today (Samuels-Wortley, 2024). In 1851 and 1856, concerned citizens in San Francisco formed community watch guards that took direct action to restore peace and order (Forst, 2024). By the late 19th century, many such groups had been established across frontier regions of the United States. According to Samuels-Wortley (2024), the continued presence of diverse CWGs in the United States and Britain reflects ongoing efforts to uphold and strengthen democratic ideals by fostering peaceful and secure environments. These groups often collaborate with the state in crime prevention and control, safeguarding local communities, and serving as mechanisms for alternative dispute resolution.

In Nigeria, due to the inefficiency of the Nigeria Police Force in crime prevention, detection, and apprehension, compounded by poor rule of law records, human rights violations, lack of accountability, widespread corruption, and incivility, the general public holds the police in low regard and fears their brutality, extortion, and lack of efficacy. This decline in trust and confidence in law enforcement, along with the ongoing increase in violent crimes, prompted some state governments to recruit community members officially to form its Community Watch Groups (CWGs). These individuals collaborate with the police to uphold law and

order and prevent crime in their neighbourhoods. Each state has a name for its CWGs, who manage and control crime. In Katsina, they are called Community Watch Corps (CWCs); in Zamfara, they are known as Community Protection Guards (CPG); in Plateau State, they operate under Operation Rainbow; in Lagos, they are part of the Lagos State Neighborhood Safety Corps (LNSC); and in Borno, they are called Neighborhood Watch (NW).

In Katsina State, the Community Watch Corps was established under the Katsina State Community Watch Corps Law of 2023. The primary objectives of the CWCs are to assist in maintaining law and order in the state and to address related issues. According to Section 14 (A, J) of the law, the corps is mandated to assist the Nigeria Police Force and other security agencies in preventing, controlling, and detecting crime; apprehending offenders; protecting lives and property; and preserving law and order. The corps is also required to collaborate with the police in conducting routine day and night patrols on major roads, in remote areas and forests (CWC Law, 2023). Section (23) of the CWC law mandates the creation of a community watch committee with the following responsibilities: to receive and investigate complaints from the public about any abuse of power by corps staff by setting up a sub-committee; to advise the corps and the government on security matters in the state; to provide guidelines for the recruitment, promotion, discipline, remuneration, welfare, and operations of the corps; and to issue a code of conduct for the service's operation (CWC Law, 2023). This legal backing, along with coordination and funding by the state government, distinguishes CWCs from vigilante groups. Therefore, any state that recruits community members for community policing usually has legal backing for their operations, even though the names of these government-recruited groups may vary from state to state.

Since the inception of CWCs in Katsina, the CWCs have achieved notable successes. For instance, within five months of their inauguration, the corps reportedly killed over 200 bandits and rescued dozens of captives (Egobiambu, 2024). Additionally, the corps eliminated a notorious kingpin, Sheshu Usman, in the Dan Musa Local Government Area and neutralized about 13 bandits involved in an attack on the Zakka community in the Safana Local Government Area (Ibrahim, 2023). These accomplishments have given residents hope that the introduction of the Community Watch Corps will significantly reduce insecurity in the region.

The proliferation of similar corps across various states of the federation, supported by official approval and substantial backing for their establishment, underscores their perceived importance. It becomes worrisome if the motives for the establishment of the CWCs are being achieved or marred because the rate of crime is on the increase, and the increasing rate is yet to be curbed, as new tactics in such crimes emerge daily in our society. Even with the combined presence of the police and the CWCs, crimes like banditry and kidnapping persist. For example, Bulus (2024) on June 17, 2024, reported the killing of about 30 individuals by bandits in Dutsin-Ma and Safana Local Government Areas of Katsina State. Earlier, he reported on February 4, 2024, that bandits attacked and killed four Community Watch Corps members in Dan Musa Local Government. He also reported on June 11, 2024, that a group of bandits armed with dangerous weapons attacked Gidan Bako village, killing four policemen and 22 villagers. On February 12, 2024, Muhammed reported that nine local traders were

killed and several others were injured when terrorists attacked and burned two Peugeot J5 buses returning from the Jibia weekly market in Katsina State. This situation calls for the need to assess the performance of the CWCs in Katsina State for better planning, decision-making, policy effectiveness, and improvement towards achieving a crime-free environment in the State.

Review of Relevant Literature

The primary responsibility of security agencies in any organized society is to address crime and ensure public safety. In Nigeria, our security agencies (the military, the police, the Department of State Service, the Nigeria Security and Civil Defense Corps, etc.) are tasked with safeguarding lives and property, maintaining law and order, mitigating civil unrest, preventing and investigating crimes, and apprehending lawbreakers (Omotosho & Aderinto, 2012). Ideally, security agencies are expected to be proactive in detecting security threats and identifying crime suspects before they can execute their plans. Security agencies, both globally and in Nigeria, handle millions of offences each year, and their role in crime prevention and management is critical.

Historically, there have been numerous instances of CGs in Nigeria that play a tremendous role in combating crimes. Recent examples include CWCs in Katsina State, the Community Protection Guard (Askarawan Zamfara) in Zamfara State, and the Sokoto State Community Guard Corps in Sokoto (Peter et al, 2023). Importantly, community corps is not confined to fragile states but can also occur in affluent regions. For instance, in North America, community watch is widely embraced and viewed positively, with residents taking control of their safety and security, fostering a sense of independence (Evelyn, 2021).

In a survey conducted by Maidawa (2023) on the role of community participation in crime prevention and control in the Bauchi metropolis, it was revealed that 37.8% of respondents rated the effectiveness of community participation in crime prevention and control as very good, 28.6% rated it as excellent, 22.9% as good, 8.6% as fair, and 2.1% as poor. However, while this study focused on the general effectiveness of community participation in crime prevention and control, it did not specifically address the effectiveness of community watch corps in this regard, which this study aims to examine.

Another study was carried out by Sidang (2020) on the role of community guards in crime management among residents of Kariobangi North, Kenya. The findings show that community guards have been perceived as effective in managing crime. Specifically, 64% of respondents affirmed their effectiveness, while the remaining 36% disagreed. Those who supported the community watch corps cited instances where they intervened effectively in managing criminal activities, especially when police responses were delayed. They highlighted incidents such as robberies, assaults, house breakings, theft, destruction of property, and land grabbing as crimes that community corps have successfully addressed. Those who disagreed expressed concerns that the corps sometimes abused their authority by targeting innocent individuals and engaging in extortion. They also pointed out that certain corps, posing as security providers, ironically contribute to insecurity rather than alleviating it. The study will be significant to this research as it is based on empirical evidence. It

evaluates the level of residents' satisfaction with the operation of the watch corps in enhancing community safety.

Theoretical Framework

This research employs the **Broken Windows Theory** as a guiding lens to evaluate the role and performance of CWCs in preventing crime. Originally introduced by Wilson and Kelling (1982), the theory argues that small signs of social and physical disorder—such as loitering, public disturbances, or property damage if ignored, can create an environment that invites more serious criminal activity. The theory highlights the importance of maintaining order and addressing minor issues promptly to discourage the escalation of lawlessness. In the context of Katsina Central Senatorial District, where formal security structures may be overstretched, CWCs serve as a localized policing mechanism that engages in visible patrols, community surveillance, and intelligence gathering. These practices align with the theory's emphasis on early intervention and visible presence as deterrents to criminal behavior. By actively addressing low-level disturbances and promoting order, CWCs potentially help to reinforce informal social control and build public confidence in community safety. Thus, Broken Windows Theory offers a useful conceptual framework for analyzing how grassroots security structures like CWCs contribute to maintaining social order and preventing the emergence of more serious threats in vulnerable or under-policed communities.

Methodology

Katsina Central is one of the three senatorial districts created by the federal government in 1990. It comprises Batsari, Batagarawa, Charanchi, Dan-Musa, Dutsin-Ma, Safana, Kurfi, Kaita, Katsina, Rimi, and Jibiya. The majority of the inhabitants in this area are Fulani and Hausa. According to City Population (2023), Katsina Central covers an area of 7,376.6 km² and has a population of 3,468,800 as of 2022. This study was conducted in six selected local governments within Katsina Central: Batsari, Dan-Musa, Dutsin-Ma, Jibiya, Kurfi, and Safana, where the activities of bandits, terrorists, and kidnappers are frequently reported.

This study used a survey design with a methodological triangulation approach (quantitative and qualitative) to elicit data from the respondents. The quantitative data were collected through questionnaires administered to the sampled respondents in: Batsari, Dan-Musa, Dutsin-Ma, Jibiya, Kurfi, and Safana. The qualitative data were elicited through the use of Key informant interview (KII) guide with Religious leader, Traditional leader, and CWCs one from each of the selected LGAs.

The sample size for this research is 402 respondents. This figure was arrived at by totalling 385 individuals for the quantitative method determined using the Raosoft 2004 sample size calculator, based on a 5% margin of error, a 95% confidence level, and a 50% response distribution from a population of 1,716,100 residents across six LGAs (Batsari, Dan-Musa, Dutsin-Ma, Jibiya, Kurfi, and Safana) as of 2022 (see table 1) and 17 respondents for the qualitative method come from specific groups: one each from Religious, Traditional, and CWCs, representing each of the six LGAs.

Table 1: Population Projection

LGAs	Population Census 2006-03-21	Population Projection 2022-03-21
Batsari	207,874	371,500
Dan-Musa	113,190	202,300
Dutsin-ma	169,829	303,500
Kurfi	116,700	208,600
Safana	185,207	331,000
Jibiya	167,435	299,200
Total	960,235	1,716,100

Source: City Population (2022)

The research employed a combination of multistage cluster sampling and purposive (judgmental) sampling methods to ensure comprehensive coverage and address the limitations of relying on a single approach. In the multistage cluster sampling process, each ward within the six selected Local Government Areas (LGAs) was treated as a separate cluster. The selection of wards and households within each LGA was based on the information from our research guide about the frequency of attacks in the LGAs. The wards selected from each LGA are: **Batsari**: Manawa, Wagini, Kandawa, Ruma, Karare, Madogarawa, Batsari, Yauyau/Mallamawa (8 wards); **Dan-Musa**: Mara, Dan Ali, Dandiri A, Maidabino (4 wards); **Dutsin-Ma**:Dutsin-Ma A, Kuki B, Karofi B, Kutawa, Makera, Shema, Dutsin-Ma B, Kuki B, Karofi A (9 wards); **Jibiya**:Farfaru, Jiniya A, Faru, Bugaje, Riko, Kusa (6 wards); **Kurfi**:Tsauri A, Kurfi B, Rawayau A, Birchi (4 wards); **Safana**: Zakka, Runka A, Baure B, BabbanDuhu, Safana, Tsaskiya, Zakka B (7 wards). From each of the selected wards, two streets were randomly selected from which the respondents would be tracked by household members on the streets.

In purposive sampling, the researcher deliberately selects participants to provide accurate and sufficient data given the topic of study. The researcher used status, prior experience and knowledgeable about the study area as inclusion criterion. Based on this sampling technique, key individuals, including traditional and religious leaders and representatives of CWCs were identified. For the analysis, the study employed descriptive statistic in form of simple percentage and frequency distribution tables. The qualitative data were analysed using Interpretive Phenomenological Analysis (IPA) where the data organized in the theme aligned to the research objectives and the findings were used in complementing the quantitative data. Generally, the methodology is rooted in qualitative rigor, with qualitative components serving as supplementary tools to enhance the study findings.

Results

This section contains results of the findings and all the tables presented were immediately supported with brief interpretations. In addition, the results of each table are corroborated with Key Informant Interview.

Table 2: Socio-demographic Characteristics of the Respondents

Demographic Characteristics		Frequency	Percent
Sex	Male	296	76.9
	Female	89	23.1
	Total	385	100.0
Age	Below 20 Years	27	7.0
	20-29 Years	107	27.8
	30-39 Years	106	27.5
	40-49 Years	78	20.3
	50-59 Years	52	13.5
	60 and above Years	15	3.9
	Total	385	100.0
LGA	Batsari	85	22.1
	Danmusa	44	11.4
	Dutsinma	71	18.4
	Jibiya	66	17.1
	Kurfi	46	11.9
	Safana	73	19.0
	Total	385	100.0
Religion	Islam	367	95.3
	Christianity	18	4.7
	Total	385	100.0
Marital Status	Single	111	28.8
	Married	236	61.3
	Widowed	23	6.0
	Divorced	15	3.9
	Total	385	100.0
Number of Children	0-3	116	30.1
	4-6	104	27.0
	7-9	81	21.0
	10 and above	84	21.8
	Total	385	100.0
Level of Education	Informal	95	24.7
	Primary	25	6.5
	Secondary	105	27.3
	Tertiary	151	39.2
	Others specify	9	2.3
	Total	385	100.0
Present Occupation	Civil Servant	132	34.3
	Trading	45	11.7
	Craft men	28	7.3
	Farmer	67	17.4
	Business	96	24.9
	Others	17	4.4
	Total	385	100.0

Table 2: continued

Demographic Characteristics		Frequency	Percentage
Average income per Month	Less than N20,000 (\$12. 8)	52	13.5
	N20,001(\$12. 8)-N30,000 (\$19.38)	58	15.1
	N30,001(\$19.38)-N40,000(\$21.86)	59	15.3
	N40,001(\$21.86)-N50,000 (\$32.46)	57	14.8
	N50,001(\$32.46)-N60,000(\$38.94)	42	10.9
	N60,001(\$38.94) and above	117	30.4
	Total	385	100.0

Source: Fieldwork (2025)

Table 2 above reveals that majority of the respondents are males (76.9%) while only 23.1% are females. This indicates that male respondents constituted the majority and actively participated during the administration of the questionnaire. This outcome is largely influenced by the cultural and religious context of the study area, which is predominantly an Islamic settlement where women are generally restricted from participating in public activities particularly on sensitive issues such as research. Additionally, Islamic teachings in the area emphasize the seclusion of women from unrelated men, further limiting their involvement in such public engagements.

The age distribution highlights that most of the respondents are within the age groups of **20–29 years (27.8%)** and **30–39 years (27.5%)** suggesting that the community members and CWCs are primarily composed of **youths and middle-aged adults**, who are likely to possess the physical agility and energy often required for community surveillance and response. Meanwhile, the presence of **older age groups 40–49 years (20.3%)** and **50 years and above (17.4%)** indicates a **moderate level of intergenerational involvement**, which may contribute experience, leadership, and community trust. This age spread suggests that CWCs benefit from both youthful vigor and mature oversight, potentially enhancing the effectiveness and legitimacy of their operations.

The respondents are distributed across six LGAs, with Batsari (22.1%) having the highest representation, followed by Safana (19.0%) and Dutsinma (18.4%). The relatively higher percentages in these areas could indicate a more active CWC presence or greater security challenges requiring community involvement. Conversely, LGAs like Danmusa (11.4%) and Kurfi (11.9%) have lower representation, which might suggest either reduced CWC activity or fewer security concerns in these regions. The data shows that the majority of respondents are Muslims (95.3%), with only a small minority identifying as Christians (4.7%). This reflects the religious composition of the study area, where Islam is the dominant faith, particularly in LGAs such as Batsari, Kurfi, and Dan-Musa. In contrast, Dutsin-Ma has a relatively more noticeable Christian presence. The religious landscape likely influences community norms, social interactions, and participation in initiatives like CWCs, especially in areas where religious values shape public engagement.

The marital status distribution shows that a simple majority of respondents are married (61.3%), indicating a strong presence of individuals who may have family responsibilities and

greater stakes in community safety and stability. Single individuals make up 28.8%, suggesting that a significant portion of the respondents are younger or not yet in formal unions, which may reflect their availability and willingness to engage in community activities. Meanwhile, the relatively small percentages of widowed (6.0%) and divorced (3.9%) participants suggest limited involvement from individuals who may be more socially or economically vulnerable. Overall, the dominance of married respondents may imply that CWCs efforts are primarily driven by those with a vested interest in protecting family and household well-being.

Respondents with respondents with 0–3 children represent the largest group (30.1%), closely followed by those with 4–6 children (27.0%). However, a significant portion of the population also reports larger family sizes, with 21.0% having 7–9 children and 21.8% having 10 or more. This suggests that while smaller families are slightly more common, large families are still prevalent in the study area. The presence of such large household sizes may reflect cultural norms and socioeconomic conditions, and it also highlights the potential pressures on resources and the importance of community security structures in protecting family units.

The educational background of the respondents reveals that a simple majority (39.2%) have attained tertiary education, indicating a relatively high level of formal learning among the participants. This is followed by those with secondary education (27.3%), suggesting a considerable segment with at least basic academic qualifications. However, notable proportions (24.7%) have only informal education, reflecting the presence of individuals who may have acquired knowledge through traditional or religious systems rather than formal schooling. This mix of educational attainment highlights the diversity in learning backgrounds and may influence the way respondents perceive and engage in community security efforts.

The occupational distribution of respondents shows that civil servants constitute the largest group (34.3%), indicating that a significant number are formally employed and possibly involved in administrative or public service roles. This is followed by businessmen (24.9%) and farmers (17.4%), suggesting active participation from both the commercial and agricultural sectors. Traders (11.7%) and craftsmen (7.3%) are less represented, which may reflect either the size of these occupational groups in the study area or their limited involvement in community-based initiatives. Overall, the data suggests that individuals from diverse economic backgrounds contribute to community watch activities, with a strong presence from those in structured or stable employment.

The income distribution reveals that a simple majority (30.4%) earn N60,001 (\$38.94) and above per month, suggesting that a significant number of participants fall within a relatively higher income bracket. However, income disparity is evident, as a combined 30.4% earn between N20,001 (\$12.8) and N40,000 (\$32.46), while 13.5% earn less than N20,000 (\$12.8) monthly. This spread highlights the presence of both economically stable and financially vulnerable individuals within the community. The variation in income levels may influence the capacity of respondents to contribute financially to CWCs activities, with higher earners potentially playing more active or supportive roles.

Table 3: Showing Number of Communities Secured by the CWCs

Responses	Frequency	Percentage
0-5	102	26.5
6-10	100	26.0
11-15	53	13.8
16-20	27	7.0
21 and above	103	26.8
Total	385	100.0

Source: Fieldwork (2025)

On the distribution of the number of communities secured by the CWCs, Table 4.17 shows that their reach is fairly broad, with 26.5% securing 0–5 communities, 26.0% securing 6–10 communities, and 26.8% securing over 21 communities. In line with the above result, during the KII session, one informant posits that: “We have secured more than 18 villages, not to mention smaller villages with fewer than 70 households, including children” (KII, age 32, CWCs personnel, Jibiya, 2025). Another informant stated: “You can see communities like Zakka, Runka, Illela, and Kalgo, as well as a village near Tsaskiya, though I can't recall its name. All of these were secured by the CWCs, along with many other villages located to the east of Safana LGA” (KII, age 57, Traditional Leader, Safana, 2025).

According to another informant:

Many communities were secured. For instance, areas such as Dutsinma, Gizawa, Fugguwa, and Karofi, as well as the villages of Kuki, Zango, and Dantakiri, were all secured by the CWCs. This is because their outpost is located in Kuki, which lies at the centre of these villages, allowing for easy access and a quick response in the event of a bandit attack (KII, age 56, Religious Leader, Dutsin-ma, 2025).

These findings suggest that the CWCs have made a significant impact in securing numerous communities across a broad geographic area, with both strategic location and widespread deployment playing key roles in their success. The statements from participants further underscore the need for continued support for these efforts, as they have proven to be vital in ensuring the safety and security of local populations.

Table 4: Showing CWCs Respond Time to Incidents

Item	Response	Frequency	Percentage
Respondents views on whether CWCs respond in time	Yes	258	67.0
	No	127	33.0
	Total	385	100.0
Ratings of the response time of the CWCs when incidents occur	Very quick	109	28.3
	Quick	128	33.2
	Slow	18	4.7
	Very Slow	3	.8
	Total	258	100.0

Source: Fieldwork (2025)

Table 6 above also reveals that the majority of the respondents (67.0%) stated that the CWCs respond in time to incidents. Among them, 28.3% rated the response as "very quick" and 33.2% as "quick." However, a smaller proportion (4.7% rated response as "slow" and 0.8% as "very slow") indicates room for improvement in timely interventions. The 33.0% who believe CWCs do not respond on time suggest a need to address logistical or operational inefficiencies that may be delaying responses in some areas. Corroborating this position with information from the KII session, one informant stated that:

They used to respond quickly. As you know, no security operative can function effectively without the necessary resources. If you provide them with a vehicle and ensure it has fuel, they will respond immediately whenever reinforcement is needed. However, if you give them a vehicle without fuel, no matter how urgent the need for reinforcement is, they won't be able to assist. The state government and even the LGA have been making efforts to fuel their cars and motorcycles, so they have been able to respond very quickly whenever needed (KII, age 53, Religious Leader, Jibiya, 2025).

Another informant opined that:

The truth is, they usually respond on time. In terms of response time, I would rate them as excellent. They do have their challenges, but they are outstanding when it comes to responding. If they receive information about an attack, they will rush to the scene, especially if it involves a village where one of the CWCs lives. They would want to quickly reach the area to rescue their families (KII, age 54, Traditional Leader, Danmusa, 2025).

While most participants rate the CWCs' response times positively; the findings suggest that there are areas for improvement, particularly in logistical support and operational efficiency. Ensuring that vehicles are adequately fueled and addressing road conditions could help close the gap for those who feel that the CWCs do not always respond on time. Additionally, continued support from the government and local authorities in maintaining resources would be crucial to enhancing the CWCs' effectiveness and timeliness in responding to incidents.

Table 5: Showing Number of Attacks Prevented and Neutralized by CWCs

Item	Response	Frequency	Percentage
Number of Attacks Prevented by CWCs	0-10	136	35.3
	11-20	107	27.8
	21-30	44	11.4
	31-40	23	6.0
	41 and above	75	19.5
	Total	385	100.0
Number of Attacks Neutralised by CWCs	0-10	198	51.4
	11-20	72	18.7
	21-30	30	7.8
	31-40	27	7.0
	41 and above	58	15.1
	Total	385	100.0

Source: Fieldwork (2025)

The CWCs' performance in preventing and neutralizing attacks over the past year demonstrates their active role in crime management. Table 7 reveals approximately 35.3% of respondents reported 0–10 attacks prevented, while 19.5% reported 41 or more attacks. Similarly, 51.4% of respondents indicated that 0–10 attacks were neutralized, and 15.1% indicated that 41 or more attacks were neutralized. In the same line, during KII one informant stated that: “It's hard to keep track of the exact number, but I can confidently say that we've prevented over 50 attacks” (KII, 32, CWCs personnel, Jibiya, 2025). However, another informant opined that:

I can recall three significant attacks that they successfully neutralized. The first was in our community at Rimau, where they killed a key bandit kingpin. The second occurred at the Safana market, and the third was when the CWCs managed to retrieve cattle that had been stolen by the bandits” (KII, age 43, Religious Leader, Safana, 2025).

According to another informant posits that: “Recently, there have been only six attacks that they have successfully neutralized. Since their deployment, it has become increasingly difficult for bandits to approach our community. The truth is, we are now safe and well-protected” (KII, age 47, Religious Leader, Danmusa, 2025). The findings highlight the effectiveness of CWCs' proactive measures in mitigating security threats, though while there is some inconsistency in the reported numbers, the general sentiment across the different participants is that the CWCs have played an essential role in improving security, with varying levels of success depending on the region. The differences in reported figures might reflect regional disparities in attack frequency and the CWCs' capacity to respond to those threats.

Table 6: Showing Number of People Rescued and Arrests Made by CWCs in the Last One Year

Item	Response	Frequency	Percentage
Number of People Rescued by CWCs	0-30	233	60.5
	31-60	53	13.8
	61-90	29	7.5
	91-120	19	4.9
	121 and above	51	13.2
	Total	385	100.0
Number of Arrests Made by CWCs	0-20	223	57.9
	21-40	64	16.6
	41-60	20	5.2
	61-80	15	3.9
	81-100	21	5.5
	Total	385	100.0

Source: Fieldwork (2025)

The CWCs were reported to have rescued a significant number of people in the past year, with 60.5% of the respondents indicating 0–30 rescues, while 13.2% reported 121 or more. Although this highlights the CWCs' contributions to saving lives, the concentration of responses in the lower range (0–30 rescues) suggests the need for more systematic and widespread rescue

operations in areas with higher security challenges. In the same vein, during KII, an informant stated that:

Recently, there was an incident where bandits entered and kidnapped 9 people when the CWCs were not present. Once they were informed about the situation, the CWCs acted swiftly, apprehending the parents of some of the bandits. Two days later, the bandits responded by negotiating with the CWCs and eventually released the hostages in exchange for the release of their parents (KII, 50, Traditional Leader, Jibiya, 2025).

In the same line, one Religious leader revealed that:

My in-law was rescued by the CWCs. I will never forget this incident when the bandits attacked our village stole more than 43 cattle and kidnapped 8 people, including my in-law. The CWC tracked the bandits and launched a surprise attack. They were able to kill 4 of the bandits, recover all the stolen cattle, and rescue the kidnapped individuals (KII, age 53, religious leader, Jibiya, 2025).

Another informant opined that: “No, I cannot provide the exact number of people rescued because sometimes we don't receive full information about their operations. We don't have the precise figures and can't specify the exact number, but I can tell you that there have been many” (KII, age 58, Traditional Leader, Batsari, 2025). The findings suggest that the CWCs play a critical role in rescuing individuals and mitigating risks posed by bandits and other threats. However, their efforts seem to be unevenly distributed, with many areas experiencing fewer rescues than might be expected given the security situation. The CWCs could benefit from improved coordination, systematic reporting, and more widespread operations to enhance their effectiveness across all regions.

A simple majority of respondents (57.9%) stated that the CWCs made between 0–20 arrests in the past year, while 10.9% reported over 101 arrests. Corroborating this data with the information from the interview session, one informant stated: “Over the past year, we have made approximately 20 arrests of bandits. We've been working closely with local intelligence to identify key suspects and disrupt their operations effectively” (KII, age 45, CWCs personnel, Safana, 2025). Similarly, another participant reported that:

I believe there were about 11 arrests related to informers in our village last year. The CWCs have been working hard to crack down on the bandits responsible for kidnapping villagers. From what I've heard, some of the arrested informers were involved in multiple kidnappings across our surrounding villages. It seems that the CWCs are making progress in addressing this issue (KII, age 51, Religious Leader, Batsari, 2025).

Also, one informant opined that: I've heard of at least 12 arrests related to banditry in our community over the past year. These bandits have been terrorizing villages, so the CWCs have significantly stepped up their efforts to make arrests and eliminate these threats” (KII, age 60, Traditional Leader, Dutsin-ma, 2025). The combination of survey data and interview responses paints a picture of the CWCs being active but facing challenges in tackling banditry effectively. While the number of arrests reported may not be exceptionally high, the CWCs appear to be targeting key individuals (including informers) and using strategic

intelligence to disrupt criminal operations. The responses also highlight that, despite these efforts, the scale of banditry in some areas may require more robust or widespread interventions. The CWCs seem to be making progress, but their efforts need to be sustained and potentially expanded to achieve a greater impact.

Table 7: Regression Analysis of Factors Influencing Community Confidence in the Effectiveness of Community Watch Corps (CWCs)

Factors Influencing Community Confidence	Unstandardized Coefficients		Standardized Coefficients	T	Sig.
	B	Std. Error	Beta		
(Constant)	1.791	.185		9.692	.000
Respond time to incidents in the communities	.197	.101	.102	1.952	.052
Number of attacks prevented by the CWCs in the last one year	-.127	.042	-.210	-2.998	.003
Number of attacks neutralised by the CWCs in the last one year	-.056	.061	-.092	-.925	.356
Number of people rescued by the CWCs in the last one	.008	.072	.013	.111	.912
Number of arrest made by the CWCs in the last one year	-.075	.062	-.143	-1.218	.224
Number of kidnappers and bandits killed by the CWCs in the last one year	.136	.067	.207	2.050	.041

R = 0.308; Adjusted R² = 0.095; F= 6.608; Sig. 0.000

Source: Fieldwork (2026)

The regression analysis presented in Table 10 provides insights into the factors influencing community confidence in the effectiveness of the Community Watch Corps (CWCs) in the Katsina Central Senatorial District. The model reveals that the independent variables collectively explain 9.5% of the variance in community confidence, as indicated by the adjusted R² value of 0.095. While this is relatively low, it suggests that other unmeasured factors may also contribute to shaping public confidence. The overall model is statistically significant, with an F-statistic of 6.608 and a p-value of 0.000, indicating that the predictors as a whole are relevant in explaining variations in confidence levels.

Among the predictors, two variables show statistically significant relationships with community confidence. The question "Do CWCs respond in time to incidents in your community?" has a positive and marginally significant effect (B = 0.197, p = 0.052), suggesting that timely response to incidents improves public confidence in the CWCs' effectiveness. Additionally, "How many kidnappers and bandits were killed by the CWCs in the last year?" also has a significant positive effect (B = 0.136, p = 0.041), indicating that successful neutralization of key criminal threats contributes to increased confidence.

Conversely, the variable "How many attacks were prevented by the CWCs in the last year?" has a significant negative relationship with community confidence (B = -0.127, p = 0.003).

This unexpected result might imply that higher reported prevention efforts are associated with a perceived increase in threats or vulnerabilities, which could potentially lower confidence levels. Other variables, including the number of attacks neutralized, people rescued, and arrests made, do not exhibit statistically significant effects on community confidence.

The findings suggest that the CWCs' effectiveness in reducing crime in Katsina Central is moderately associated with their ability to respond quickly to incidents and neutralize key criminal actors. However, the overall model indicates limited explanatory power, highlighting the need for further investigation into additional factors influencing public perceptions of CWCs. While the CWCs demonstrate effectiveness in certain areas, a more comprehensive approach that addresses broader community concerns and operational challenges could enhance their performance and public confidence.

Discussion of the Findings

The findings of this study highlight the significant impact of CWCs on crime management, security, and community stability within their operational areas. The CWCs' coverage of secured communities highlights their impact, with many respondents noting the successful safeguarding of multiple areas. This extensive deployment has been instrumental in deterring bandit activity and enabling rapid responses to emerging threats. However, sustaining and expanding these efforts, especially in vulnerable areas, will require ongoing support through enhanced resources and continuous training. Strengthening these aspects will ensure that the CWCs can maintain their effectiveness and adapt to evolving security challenges.

In terms of response times, the study found that while most respondents perceived the CWCs' responses as timely, there remains room for improvement, particularly in overcoming logistical challenges such as fuel availability and poor road conditions. Although participants acknowledged the CWCs' general promptness, some noted occasional delays during peak periods or when resources were stretched thin. Addressing these logistical hurdles could enhance overall response times and further strengthen community satisfaction. These findings align with Chikwendu et al. (2016), who highlighted the crucial role of community guards as swift responders in preventing criminal activities and mitigating security threats.

The study highlighted the critical role played by CWCs in combating banditry in Katsina Central Senatorial District. Their ability to prevent attacks, neutralize threats, and rescue victims demonstrates their growing relevance in grassroots security architecture. Respondents recounted several instances in which CWCs intervened to stop kidnappings, recover stolen livestock, and disrupt bandit operations indicating that the corps has become a frontline actor in community defense. These outcomes not only underscore their operational importance but also reflect their acceptance and legitimacy among local populations. This finding is supported by Jibrin and Musa (2019), who assert that community-based security outfits have emerged as critical complements to overstretched state security agencies in Nigeria's rural areas. They found that such groups are often the first responders during security breaches, particularly in regions where police presence is limited or delayed.

Conclusion

The findings of this study demonstrate that the Community Watch Corps (CWCs) have played a pivotal role in addressing rural insecurity across the Katsina Central Senatorial District. The quantitative data reveal high levels of community confidence in the CWCs' effectiveness, with substantial successes recorded in crime prevention, response to incidents, arrests, rescues, and territorial coverage. Qualitative insights further corroborate these perceptions, highlighting the CWCs' operational strategies such as patrols, checkpoints, and reliance on community intelligence as central to their performance. Their visible presence and local embeddedness have not only deterred criminal activity but also restored a sense of safety and stability in previously vulnerable communities.

However, the study also identifies critical gaps that must be addressed to enhance the CWCs' long-term impact. Challenges such as logistical limitations, limited reporting of incidents by the public, and instances of role overreach point to the need for clearer operational guidelines, improved equipment, and sustained community engagement. While the CWCs exemplify an effective grassroots security model in the face of weak state policing, the localized scope of this study suggests the need for broader comparative research. Future studies should explore regional variations and gender dynamics in participation to deepen understanding of community-based security interventions. Ultimately, strengthening institutional support and operational oversight will be essential for scaling and sustaining the CWCs' contributions to security governance in Nigeria.

Recommendations

This research has assessed the performance of CWCs in crime prevention and management. In the course of the research, recommendations were proffered which if adopted, will help in improving the performance of CWCs in crime prevention and restore peace in all parts of Katsina State. The recommendations are as follows:

- i. Katsina State Government should focus on improving the visibility of CWCs by increasing their population in communities, improving response times, and addressing logistical constraints that may hinder their effectiveness. In addition, the state government should also encourage greater community involvement by raising awareness of CWCs' operations and fostering trust in their ability to manage and resolve security concerns.
- ii. The CWCs should prioritize building trust within the communities they serve by ensuring that all information shared with them is treated with the utmost confidentiality. By creating a safe and secure environment for community members to share vital intelligence without fear of exposure or retribution. This will not only enhance their ability to gather crucial information but also strengthen the overall security efforts in protecting the community.
- iii. The Katsina State government should expand CWCs' training programmes to include specialized and scenario-based modules. This would better prepare personnel for a wide range of security challenges, ensuring that they are equipped with the necessary skills and knowledge to handle diverse situations effectively.
- iv. To maintain high levels of motivation and performance, Katsina State Government should strengthen welfare policies. This includes ensuring equitable and adequate

welfare packages that support the well-being of CWCs' personnel and help retain skilled staff.

References

- Amalu, N. Jack-Rabin, Y. Abdullahi, Y. & Adetu, M. (2022) Security sector (SSR) in Nigeria: The role of the government, 1999-2019 , *Pinisi Journal of Art, Humanity and Social Studies*, 2 (1) 67-74
- Samuels-Wortley, K. (2024). Community policing, police militarization, and Canada's colonial project. In: Gascón, D., Sclofsky, S., Perez, X., Sanabria, J., Mejia Mesinas, A. (eds) *Police and State Crime in the Americas*. Palgrave's Critical Policing Studies. Palgrave Macmillan, Cham. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-031-45812-5_5
- Forst B. (2025). What ever happened to community policing? *Academy of Criminal Justice Sciences Newsletter* V 2 issue 1
- Egobiambu E. (2023, October 10). Katsina community watch corps kill 200 bandits in two weeks. *Channels*. <https://www.google.com/amp/s/www.channelstv.com/2024/03/17/katsina-community-watch-corps-kill-200-bandits-in-two-weeks/amp/>
- Ibrahim J. (2023). Katsina residents express high expectations from community watch corps. *Daily Trust*. <https://dailytrust.com/katsina-residents-express-high-expectations-from-community-watch-corps/>.
- Bulus. I (2024, June 7) 30 killed as bandits attack Katsina communities. *Punch News Paper*. <https://www.google.com/amp/s/punchng.com/30-killed-as-bandits-attack-katsina-communities/%3famp>.
- Muhammed, B. (2024, February 12). Terrorists kill nine traders in Katsina highway attack. *Premium Times*. <https://www.premiumtimesng.com/regional/nwest/667766-terrorists-kill-nine-traders-in-katsina-highway-attack.html>
- Omotosho, O. and Aderinto, A. A. (2012) Assessing the performance of corporate private security organizations in crime prevention in Lagos state, Nigeria. *Journal of Physical Security* 6(1): 73–90
- Benjamin S. (2024, June 7). Insecurity: NSA, DHQ, DSS, police others list achievements. *Blueprint* <https://blueprint.ng/insecurity-nsa-dhq-dss-police-others-list-achievements/>
- Peter, A.D. Ahmad B. & Abudulqadir T (2023) The Role of vigilante groups in curbing banditry in BirninGwari local government area from 2012-2018. *Zamfara Journal of Politics and Development* 4 (1) 14-29

- Evelyn A. O. (2021) community policing in Nigeria: Implications for national peace and security. *International Journal of Management, Social Sciences, Peace and Conflict Studies (IJMSSPCS)*, 4 (1), 469 - 488; ISSN: 2682-6135.
- Maidawa B A. (2023). The role of community participating in crime prevention and control: Evidence from Bauchi Metropolis. *Journal of Policy and Development Studies*, 14(1), 127-142 ISSN: 2814-1091
- Sidang K. O (2020). Role of community guard (Vigilante) in crime management in Kariobangi north, Nairobi County. A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the award of the degree of Master of Science in governance, peace and security in the department of Governance, peace and security studies school of humanities and social sciences of Africa Nazarene University.
- Chikwendu S. C, Uche N. I & Perpetua O.N. (2016). The role of vigilante service groups in crime control for sustainable development in Anambra state, south-east Nigeria. *Greener Journal of Social Sciences*, 6 (3), 65-074, ISSN: 2276-7800 © 2015 GJSS
- Jibrin, U. Y. & Musa, M. B. (2019). The impact of vigilantism and crime control in contemporary Nigeria: A study of Gezawa local government area, Kano state, Nigeria (2010-2015). *International Journal of Recent Innovations in Academic Research*. 3 (1) 115-138
- Gichira, C. (2019). The influence of community guard national security in Kenya: A case study of Sungusungu in Kisiicounty (2002-2019) (Doctoral dissertation, University of Nairobi).



13TH NATIONAL STRATEGIC CONFERENCE ON POLICIES & DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS

VENUE: UNIVERSITY OF NIGERIA, NSUKKA | 9TH - 10TH OCTOBER, 2025

AVAILABILITY AND UTILIZATION OF RESOURCES DISCOVERY SERVICES IN ACADEMIC LIBRARIES IN DELTA STATE

¹Njuku, Sheila Uchenna, ²Nwachokor, Maureen I., ³Okonkwo, Emmanuel &
⁴Okwudibe Ernest

^{1,2,3&4}Federal College of Education (T) Asaba

Abstract

The study investigated the availability and utilization of resource discovery services in academic libraries in Delta State, Nigeria, with emphasis on the challenges affecting their effective use and the strategies required for improvement. Four research questions guided the study. The study adopted a descriptive survey design. A total of 113 librarians across universities, polytechnics, and colleges of education in Delta state were used for the study. Data were collected using an observation checklist and a structured questionnaire, and analyzed using percentages, mean scores, and standard deviations. Findings revealed that traditional cataloguing tools, such as manual catalogue cards and card indexes, remain the most widely available and utilized resource discovery mechanisms, while modern digital and metadata-driven discovery tools show limited availability and low utilization. Although systems such as OPAC, KOHA, Google Scholar, and EBSCOhost Discovery Service are gradually emerging, their usage is still minimal. Major challenges identified include inadequate funding, poor internet connectivity, fragmented or low-quality metadata, users' limited search skills, and low technological familiarity. The study further identified several strategies necessary for improving discovery services, including sustained funding, improved technological infrastructure, quality metadata management, system interoperability, information literacy programmes, and enhanced digital skills among librarians. The study concludes that academic libraries in Delta State are still in a transitional phase between traditional and modern discovery systems, emphasizing the need for increased investment and capacity building to fully optimize resource discovery services for improved access to information resources.

Keywords: *Availability, Utilization of Resources, Discovery Services, Academic Libraries*

Introduction

The catalog has been the standard tool for searching and discovering library collection for decades, when its collections were primarily on print or physical items. The catalog was close to a “one stop shop” for finding library materials as was possible at the time. Presently, libraries have incorporated more online content into their collections. They now purchase electronic resources, establish databases and provide digital information services for readers, through the internet which fully meets the readers' demand for information resources. Libraries invest huge amount in their collection development through these various information resources or platform every year but most of such resources are underutilized, due to lack of powerful search tools that provide single interface. These libraries now have greater difficulties in electronic resources management. The workload is increasing, and readers are facing new problems on retrieving these resources. This has led to integration of library resources to prevent library from being marginalized in the digital era. Libraries now develop their websites to facilitate access to these resources. They now accumulate large collections of digital resources whose size can be a strong hindrance to users finding quality. The challenge, however, is facing the complex and changing information environment and integrating the existing library electronic resources to provide readers with an easy unified and powerful platform for electronic resources. The ability to facilitate users' effectiveness in searching for this large collection to find or discover relevant actionable evidence-based information is a problem that library experts are expected to solve. Hence, libraries identified web scale discovery a way to make library resources more visible to users by providing a single search interface that could serve the needs of the diverse populations that use the library resources. The progress seen in the successive generations of technology beginning from online catalogue to meta search tools, to current generation of index-based discovery services represents an incredible improvement. Now users start their discovery with a search engine provided by the library itself, which directs them to the most appropriate content for their search that the library has available. This is called library discovery services (Pati and Karadia 2015).

Library resource discovery service refers to a single search platform of simultaneously retrieving metadata of database and full database. Discovery services are assembled index that covers many libraries' electronic resources. It displays full text of all formats of materials to which the library has access (Gray 2013). The evolution of discovery services brought a revolution as it provides a combined ability to perform a search among the vast resources subscribed by the library (Jolinda 2014). Discovery tools started appearing in libraries as a post development of next generation library catalogue. Discovery service providers have started working in partnership with ILS (Integrated Library System) vendors to re- index (OPAC) holdings and other electronic resources into a new single unified index. This will turn all the resources subscribed by the libraries into a single common format, which will retrieve based on relevancy upon a search query formulated by user. Discovery services are used when the library has access to many electronic resources, the resources have a variety of access points and when the library want to bring together print and electronic resources through a single search function. Library resource discovery service is a new name for the traditional information retrieval system and the best option to ensure easy search and retrieval of the increasing online and print resources in the university libraries (Pal 2017). It

provides a simple retrieval method to search academic literature in a wider range and search out many disciplines and sources.

Resource discovery tools complement the other search tools libraries offer rather than replacing them. They are designed for quick and simple searching not for the more controlled searching you might carry out on a database. They pull together wide ranges of content in a single results list so they can be popular with users as a more tailored alternative to a Google search. These tools are web software that searches journal articles and library catalog metadata in a unified index and presents search results in a single interface. In the present day, much commercial and open-source library discovery services software are available. The commercial resource discovery service software is led by EBSCO discovery service, ProQuest, Ex-Libris, OCLC, and World Cat. While the open-source library discovery service software is Vufind and Blacklight. These resources are new technologies in the library which arise because of the increase in online and print resources. Different resources discovery approaches require different levels of technology integration and system interoperability. Librarians must seriously think over the search and retrieval system of these documents to ensure a simple search on various databases of the library.

The current discovery environment in the academic library arena is dominated by a set of products within the genre of index-based discovery services which rely on a large central index. The central index of discovery services is potentially generated from a variety of categories of content like metadata and full text from commercial publishers, metadata and full text from open access repositories, metadata or full text from relevant institutional repositories and bibliographic and holdings of information from a library's resource management system. The development and deployment of these services require extensive resources including a highly scalable technology platform; a broad program of publisher relations that negotiate and execute agreements relative to the provision of content to populate central indexes and the development of software for interfaces, indexing, relevancy and many other technical components that comprise these services. All these are geared toward increasingly comprehensive coverage.

Discovery tools are becoming increasingly popular in academic libraries because they acquire content from different sources in different formats. While the catalog has traditionally been the tool for searching information owned by the library, the catalog does not include the capability of search at the article level for materials that have appeared on journals, magazine etc. a researcher normally will use the catalog to search through the library's print and media collections and then use one or more of the library's research databases to search for articles that have been published in any number of periodical published. Ultimately, it makes sense that a library would strive to provide a single search for all its resources as google provides a single search for information available on the internet. Actualizing this will support teaching and learning by providing access to the library's collections. The question is, are these resources discovery services available in most academic institutions? This emphasizes the need to ensure that these services are made available in institutions of learning to provide users with other methods for discovering content.

Purpose of the Study:

The purpose of the study is to find out the availability and utilization of resources discovery services in academic libraries in Delta State, Nigeria. The Specific Purposes are

- i. Find out the availability of resources discovery services in academic libraries in Delta State, Nigeria.
- ii. Find out the extent of utilization of resource discovery services in academic libraries in Delta State, Nigeria.
- iii. Find out the challenges facing the effective utilization of resources discovery services
- iv. To find strategies to explore to ensure availability and effective utilization of these services.

Research Questions

- i. What are the available resources discovery services in academic libraries in Delta state, Nigeria
- ii. What is the extent of utilization of resources discovery services in academic libraries in Delta state, Nigeria
- iii. What are the challenges affecting the provision and effective utilization of resource discovery services.
- iv. What are the necessary strategies put in place to provide and ensure effective utilization of resource discovery services?

Methods

The design of this study is descriptive survey. The population of this study consists of 113 librarians in academic institutions in Delta State. This includes Colleges of education, Polytechnics and Universities. The universities include Delta state University Abraka, Dennis Osadebe University Anwai, University of Delta Agbor, Maritime University Okereko, Admiralty University of Nigeria, Delta state University Ozoro, Federal University of Petroleum Resources Effurum,. Polytechnics are Delta state polytechnic Oqwash while Colleges of Education includes Delta state college of physical education Mosogar, College of Education Warri, and Federal College of Education Technical Asaba. Census sampling techniques will be used for the study because the population is quite small and manageable. An observation checklist and a structured questionnaire were used for data collection. The observation checklist was analyzed using percentages, the research questions were also analyzed using mean and standard deviation. The cut off point for observation checklist is 50% while that of research question is 2.5, so the decision rule is that any response that has a mean score of 2.5 and above is accepted while any response with a mean score below 2.5 is rejected

Results

Research Question 1

What are the available resources discovery services in academic libraries in Delta state, Nigeria.

Table 1: Percentage rating of the Observation checklist of the: Availability of Resources Discovery Services in academic libraries in Delta State.

SN	ITEN	AVAILABLE (%)	NOT AVAILABLE (%)
1	Card Indexes	57 (57.6)	42 (42.4)
2	Manual Catalogue Cards	75 (75.8)	24 (24.2)
3	Online Public Access Catalogue	63 (63.6)	36 (36.4)
4	Metadata Schema	39 (39.4)	60 (60.6)
5	Dubic Core Metadata Initiative (DCMI)	15 (15.2)	84 (84.8)
6	BibframeBiblocore	15 (15.2)	84 (84.8)
7	Marc Record 2nd ed.	42 (42.4)	57 (57.6)
8	MARC_20	33 (33.3)	66 (66.7)
9	Web OPAC	54 (54.5)	45 (45.5)
10	KOHA (Open Source)	72 (72.7)	27 (27.3)
11	Apache Solr	21 (21.2)	78 (78.8)
12	Apache Lucene	12 (12.1)	87 (87.9)
13	Lib Hul Discovery Tool	36 (36.4)	63 (63.6)
14	Encore Discovery	21 (21.2)	78 (78.8)
15	Exlibris Primo	21 (21.2)	78 (78.8)
16	EBSCOHOST Discovery	51 (51.5)	48 (48.5)
17	Google Scholar	63 (63.6)	36 (36.4)
18	Proquest Summon	42 (42.4)	57 (57.6)
19	OCLC Word Cut Discovery	45 (45.5)	54 (54.5)
20	Wufind (Open Source)	21 (21.2)	78 (78.8)
21	Black Light (Open Source)	27 (27.3)	72 (72.7)

Results in Table 1 above show the availability of different resource discovery services (both traditional and digital tools) in academic libraries in Delta state. The result indicates that the following resources are highly available in the institutions of the research study manual catalogue cards (75.8%); KOHA (Open-Source ILS) (72.7%); Online Public Access Catalogue (OPAC) (63.6%); Google Scholar (63.6%); Card Indexes (57.6%) and EBSCOhost Discovery Service (51.5%). The results also reveal that the following resources are moderately available OCLC WorldCat Discovery (45.5%); ProQuest Summon (42.4%) and MARC Record 2nd Edition (42.4%) while other resources indicate a low availability (less than 40%) in the institutions. The findings from the results indicate that traditional systems are still dominant, for instance Manual catalogues (75.8%) and card indexes (57.6%) remain prevalent, suggesting slow migration to fully digital systems. While KOHA and OPACs lead digital adoption. KOHA's open-source model makes it accessible for libraries with limited budgets. Commercial discovery tools like (EBSCOhost, OCLC, ProQuest) are moderately adopted — likely in more resourceful institutions. On the other hand, more advanced or specialized discovery frameworks and metadata standards show **low availability**. Tools such as **Dublin Core Metadata Initiative (15.2%)**, **BibframeBiblocore (15.2%)**, **Apache Lucene (12.1%)**, and **Apache Solr (21.2%)** are rarely implemented. This indicates limited adoption of metadata-driven and open-source discovery infrastructures,

Research Question 2

What are the extents of utilization of resources discovery services in academic libraries in Delta state, Nigeria.

Table 2: Mean and Standard Deviation Response of Respondents on the Extent of Utilization of Resource Discovery Services in Academic libraries in Delta State.

S/N	Items	Mean	Std. Deviation	Remark
1	Card Indexes	2.33	1.23	Low Extent
2	Manual Catalogue Cards	2.70	1.22	High Extent
3	Online Public Access Catalogue	2.67	1.30	High Extent
4	Metadata Schema	2.09	1.14	Low Extent
5	Dubinc Core Metadata Initiative (DCMI)	1.64	0.92	Low Extent
6	BibframeBiblocore	1.64	0.89	Low Extent
7	Marc Record 2nd ed.	1.91	1.09	Low Extent
8	MARC 21	1.94	1.11	Low Extent
9	Web OPAC	2.24	1.24	Low Extent
10	KOHA (Open Source)	2.45	1.24	Low Extent
11	Apache Solr	1.82	1.06	Low Extent
12	Apache Lucene	1.64	0.92	Low Extent
13	Lib Hul Discovery Tool	1.76	0.96	Low Extent
14	Encore Discovery	1.61	0.92	Low Extent
15	Exlibris Primo	1.64	0.89	Low Extent
16	EBSCOHOST Discovery	2.45	1.16	Low Extent
17	Google Scholar	2.67	1.15	High Extent
18	Proquest Summon	2.21	1.07	Low Extent
19	OCLC Word Cut Discovery	2.15	1.02	Low Extent
20	Vufind (Open Source)	1.73	0.90	Low Extent
21	Black Light (Open Source)	1.82	0.94	Low Extent
	Grand	2.05	0.73	Low Extent

Table 2 presents the mean and standard deviation scores on the extent to which various resource discovery services are utilized in the libraries studied. The grand mean score of 2.05 (SD = 0.73) reveals that, overall, the extent of utilization of resource discovery services is low among the libraries surveyed. Among the listed items, only three resource discovery services were utilized to a high extent: *Manual Catalogue Cards* (Mean = 2.70), *Online Public Access Catalogue (OPAC)* (Mean = 2.67), and *Google Scholar* (Mean = 2.67). This indicates that while libraries are beginning to embrace digital discovery tools such as OPAC and Google Scholar, the users still heavily depend on traditional cataloguing methods such as manual catalogue cards. The high use of Google Scholar further suggests that both librarians and patrons rely on open-access, web-based academic discovery tools for Research.

Conversely, most of the resource discovery tools particularly the metadata-based and open-source systems were utilized to a low extent. These include *Dublin Core Metadata Initiative* (Mean = 1.64), *BibframeBiblocore* (Mean = 1.64), *Apache Solr* (Mean = 1.82), *Apache Lucene* (Mean = 1.64), *LibHub Discovery Tool* (Mean = 1.76), and *Wufind* (Mean = 1.73). Even widely recognized systems such as *KOHA* (Mean = 2.45) and *EBSCOhost Discovery Service* (Mean = 2.45) recorded low mean values, indicating that while such systems may be present in some libraries, their active utilization remains minimal.

Research Question 3.

What are the challenges affecting the availability and effective utilization of resource discovery services

Table 3: Mean Response and Standard Deviation Response on Problems Encountered in Ensuring the Availability and Utilization of Resource Discovery Services

S/N	Statement	Mean	Std. Deviation	Remark
1	Lack of funds in installing most resource discovery services	3.58	0.70	Agreed
2	Inability to consistently subscribe to available resource discovery services	3.15	0.96	Agreed
3	Slow internet speed	3.27	0.71	Agreed
4	Provision of tools requires highly technology platform	3.00	0.99	Agreed
5	Poor quality and fragmented metadata from multiple vendors	2.88	1.04	Agreed
6	Users unfamiliarity with new technologies	2.76	0.82	Agreed
7	Search engine algorithms may interpret meaning of search incorrectly based on past searches	2.55	0.90	Agreed
8	Deficiency in searching skills	2.64	0.85	Agreed
9	Lack of flexibility in selecting article sources	2.73	0.87	Agreed
10	Users impatience in accessing the tools especially catalogue	2.97	0.87	Agreed
11	Maintaining high quality metadata	3.00	0.89	Agreed
	Grand	2.96	0.62	Agreed

Table 3 presents the meaning and standard deviation of respondents' opinions on the problems encountered in ensuring the availability and utilization of resource discovery services. **The** grand mean score of 2.96 (SD = 0.62) indicates that respondents agreed there are significant challenges hindering the availability and utilization of resource discovery services. The most critical problems identified include lack of funds to provide the technological platforms and subscribe to such services, slow internet connectivity, poor quality metadata from multiple vendors and inability to maintain high quality metadata. User-related issues such as poor searching skills and impatience, also contribute to low utilization. Addressing these challenges requires strategic funding, infrastructure development, and user training to fully realize the potential of resource discovery services in academic libraries.

Research Question 4

What are the necessary strategies to put in place to ensure the availability and effective utilization of resource discovery services?

Table 4: Mean and Standard deviation responds on Strategies in Ensuring the Availability and Utilization of Resources Discovery Services

S/N	Strategies	Mean	Std. Deviation	Remark
1	Ensuring the provision of resource discovery tools/services in the library	3.73	0.51	Agreed
2	Frequent subscription of the fee-based discovery services	3.64	0.69	Agreed
3	Ensuring adequate internet services	3.64	0.54	Agreed
4	Ensuring that the required technological tools are provided	3.64	0.54	Agreed
5	Consistence in the use of quality vendors to ensure quality data and metadata	3.67	0.59	Agreed
6	Providing adequate information literacy programme that will educate researchers on accurate search strategies	3.67	0.59	Agreed
7	Ensuring that academic librarians are digitally competent	3.64	0.54	Agreed
8	Structuring discovery tools in a default setting so that it will led students to resources first with the search result	3.61	0.49	Agreed
9	Ensuring data harmonization to enable a unified search platform	3.42	0.66	Agreed
10	Creating an organizational entry recognized by Google for delivery of resources	3.52	0.66	Agreed
11	Increasing the granularity of metadata for books or journals to increase the discoverability of the resources	3.48	0.66	Agreed
12	To ensure the provision of a unified discovery platform called one search so that patrons would search resources in library collections separately	3.55	0.61	Agreed
13	Vendors building integrated tools that will support inter-operability between their products and discovery tools from other vendors	3.39	0.65	Agreed
	Grand	3.58	0.43	Agreed

Table 4 presents the mean and standard deviation of respondents' opinions on the strategies for ensuring the availability and utilization of resource discovery services in academic libraries. The grand mean score of 3.58 (SD = 0.43) shows that respondents strongly agreed with all the listed strategies. The most highly rated strategies include the provision of discovery tools, use of quality vendors to ensure quality data and metadata, reliable internet connectivity, metadata improvement and system interoperability, and user training programmes. To strengthen resource discovery systems in academic libraries, there is need to ensure a combined infrastructure provision, capacity building and technology optimization.

Discussion of Findings

The discussion is done under the following headings.

Availability of Resource Discovery Services.

The result reveals that the traditional tools/ services are the most widely available resource discovery tools while the advanced or specialized discovery frameworks and metadata standards show low availability. There is a noticeable growing shift towards the availability of digital resource discovery platforms though mostly open sources like OPAC, KOHA and google scholar. The growing shift towards digital resources discovery platform is in line with Datta (2015) assessment of web-based library services of universities around the globe based on times higher education world university rankings 2014-2015 observed that the web-based library services in the library includes web OPAC, online bibliographic database, union catalogs etc. This proves that though there might be a greater number of traditional discovery tools/services available in most libraries, there is low availability of advanced resources. The implication is that it affects institutions' academic life, research output and overall institutional effectiveness. Most libraries have started adopting digital resource discovery tools though mostly open source. However, academic libraries are encouraged to ensure the provision of commercial tools/services like EBSCO host, Summon from ProQuest, Ex-libris etc.

Utilization of Resource Discovery Services:

The result presents a high rate of utilization of traditional cataloguing methods, though there is a noticeable growth in the extent of utilization of OPAC, Google scholar. However, the majority of the modern resource discovery tools/ services were utilized at a low extent. This aligns with previous research; Aharony and Preborg (2015) study on the librarians and information professional current usage of discovery tools in Israel which revealed that the implementation of discovery tools in Israel is still in its infancy stage. The researchers further reveal a form of plurality in the use of discovery tools as some librarians and library users begin their search using discovery tools followed by the traditional catalog. Thompson, Sull, Abate Heselden and Lyo (2018) reveals that their library staff preferred traditional library catalog for their work, while their library users prefer unified discovery experience. Adeyemi & Omopupa (2020) further added that the persistent usage of traditional tools is because of Nigeria librarians not being ready to move from OPAC to library discovery systems. They further emphasize that librarians have no knowledge of moving from OPAC to library discovery systems. This could be detrimental to effective utilization of these services. However, Wang (2020) has a contrary view in his study at J. Paul Leonard library at San Francisco State University Lannet, according to the researcher, a study was carried out on the data usage of a web scale discovery services branded as One Search and Google Scholar from the library open link resolve from 2011 – 2017. The findings demonstrated that One Search had become an essential library search tool, especially among students. Data revealed fewer patrons used Google Scholar after the discovery of the library resource digital services. This result reveals that One Search being a part of web scale discovery services has become mostly used search tools even more than Google. This indicates that availability of resources discovery tools enhances utilization. Dulle and Alphone (2016) attest to this in their study which surveys 200 undergraduates on their use of LibHub discovery tools. They observed that 60% of the students use the tools and a good number of them were referred to by their instructor. This proves the need to also create awareness of the available discovery services in the library. To the librarians the implication of users not utilizing the discovery services leads to undervaluing the library and will eventually lead to decreased patronage and support.

Challenges hindering the availability and utilization of resource discovery services.

The result revealed the major challenges on the availability and utilization of resource discovery services to include lack of funds to provide technological platform, poor quality of metadata, poor searching skills and users unfamiliarity with new technology. This aligns with previous research that attributes the underutilization of digital library technologies in developing regions to inadequate training, lack of awareness, inaccurate metadata and funding limitations. Ashikuzzam (2025) submits that inaccurate, incomplete and inconsistent metadata can result in irrelevant or missed result while searching for materials. Also, Rahman, Zakaria and Ahmad (2021) attest to this in their study on challenges of resource discovery from the contents of digital library in Bangladesh. The challenges they observed were inaccurate bibliographic metadata, lack of accurate holdings of data, and lack of synchronized bibliographic metadata. Kalu et al (2023) in their study on the challenges in using information resources; a case study of Michael Okpara University of Agriculture Library also attests that unavailability of resources, poor internet connectivity and limited proficiency in information literacy affects discovery services. Dulle and Alphone (2016) in their study added that barriers to using discovery services include insufficient number of computers in the library, deficient search skills, lack of wireless access and slow internet speed. These challenges have significant implications as they could lead to operational inefficiencies, diminished productivity and morale.

Strategies in Ensuring the Availability and Utilization of Resources Discovery Services

The study revealed that provision of discovery tools, reliable internet connectivity, metadata improvement and system interoperability and user training programmes are the strategies to ensure the availability and utilization of resource discovery services. This aligns with previous research; Rahman, Zakaria and Ahmand (2021) suggest providing high quality data, preserving complete bibliographic metadata. Amankwa (2014) stated that users should acquire and practice the skills necessary to exploit varieties of online databases. The implications of providing these strategies will eventually lead to better resource allocation and discovery, improved user experience. However, the negative implication for the library is that it requires maintenance issues.

Conclusion

This study observed that the most widely available resource discovery tools are the traditional cataloguing tools, though there is a gradual integration of digital and open-source discovery systems, however, advanced discovery frameworks and metadata standards show low availability. The use of resource discovery services in the libraries is still at an early or transitional stage. The challenges affecting the availability and utilization of these resources include lack of fund to provide technological platforms, poor quality of metadata, poor searching skills and users unfamiliarity with new technology. The results underscore the need for capacity building, infrastructure improvement, and policy-driven digital adoption to enhance the utilization of modern discovery tools and improve access to information resources.

Recommendation

Based on the findings, the following recommendations were made.

- i. Academic libraries should ensure the adequate provision of resources discovery services.
- ii. They should also ensure that the librarians are digital competent, and work towards providing of information literacy programme to users to ensure adequate utilization of resources. Also qualified vendors should be used for information provision to ensure accuracy of data and metadata.
- iii. There is need for the institutions to fund the library in providing discovery tools, reliable internet connectivity, metadata improvement and system interoperability to ensure high quality research and academic performance.

Reference:

- Adeyemi, O. O., & Omopupa, K. T. (2020). *Assessment of librarians' readiness for library discovery systems in Nigerian university libraries*. *Library Philosophy and Practice*, 1-15.
- Aharony, N., & Prebor, G. (2015). Librarians and information professionals' use of discovery tools: A case study of Israeli academic libraries. *Journal of Librarianship and Information Science*, 47(2), 110-120.
- Amankwa, A. A. (2014). *Information literacy skills and the use of electronic resources by students of Ghanaian universities*. *Journal of Information Science Theory and Practice*, 2(3), 27-36.
- Ashikuzzaman, M. (2025). Metadata challenges in digital libraries: Causes, consequences and solutions. *International Journal of Digital Curation*, 20(1), 45-59.
- Datta, S. (2015). Assessment of web-based library services of universities around the Globe: Based on Times Higher Education World University Ranking 2014-15. *International Journal of Digital Library Services*, 5(2), 1-12.
- Dulle, F. W., & Alphonse, N. (2016). *Use of LibHub discovery tool by undergraduate students at Sokoine University of Agriculture*. *University of Dar es Salaam Library Journal*, 11(2), 1-15.
- Gray, A. (2013). *Library discovery systems: A review of recent literature*. *Library Technology Reports*, 49(1), 1-48.
- Jolinda, A. (2014). Resource discovery tools in academic libraries: A conceptual overview. *International Journal of Library and Information Science*, 6(1), 15-23.
- Kalu, U. O., Nwachukwu, V. C., & Ogbuehi, E. (2023). Challenges in using information resources: A study of Michael Okpara University of Agriculture Library. *Library Philosophy and Practice*, 1-18.

- Pal, S. (2017). Library resource discovery services: An overview. *International Journal of Library and Information Studies*, 7(2), 1–10.
- Pati, B. N., & Karadia, G. (2015). Library discovery services: A new generation search interface. *International Journal of Information Sources and Services*, 2(1), 39–45.
- Rahman, M. M., Zakaria, M., & Ahmad, A. (2021). Challenges of resource discovery from digital library contents in Bangladesh. *Digital Library Perspectives*, 37(4), 415–431.
- Thompson, K., Sull, L., Abate, L., Heselden, S., & Lyo, A. (2018). Comparing library catalog and discovery tool use by staff and patrons. *Journal of Academic Librarianship*, 44(2), 239–249.
- Wang, M. (2020). Evaluating the use of OneSearch and Google Scholar in academic libraries: A case study of San Francisco State University. *The Journal of Academic Librarianship*, 46(5), 102–119.